# **PROJECT MANUAL**

# TOWN OF GLASTONBURY

# CONNECTICUT

# FACILITIES & MAINTENANCE BUILDING EMERGENCY SERVICE MODIFICATIONS 2145 Main Street Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033

**Glastonbury Project No. GL-2018-22** 

State of Connecticut Project No. 53-191 Contract 2

Silver/Petrucelli Project No. 17.007

Issued for Bid: July 20, 2018



Architect/Engineers/Interior Designers Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc. 3190 Whitney Avenue Hamden, Connecticut 06518

# FACILITIES & MAINTENANCE BUILDING EMERGENCY SERVICE MODIFICATIONS

# 2145 MAIN STREET GLASTONBURY, CT 06033

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 17.007

# DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

PAGES

Table of Contents	4
Town of Glastonbury Front End Documents	20
CHRO Notification to Bidders	5
Connecticut Gen. Statute Section 31-57b (Schedule 3)	1
State Grant Program - State Project No. 53-191 – Contract 2	1
State Funded Construction Contracts – Required Contract Provisions	27
Prevailing Wage Rates	14
Prevailing Wage Information	22
Drawing List	1

## **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 011000	Summary	4
Section 012500	Substitution Procedures	2
Section 012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
Section 013100	Project Management and Coordination	12
Section 013300	Submittal Procedures	9
Section 014000	Quality Requirements	10
Section 014200	References	8
Section 015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	9
Section 016000	Product Requirements	5
Section 017300	Execution	11
Section 017700	Closeout Procedures	7
Section 017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	8
Section 017830	Warranties and Bonds	3
Section 017839	Project Record Documents	4
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING	CONDITIONS	
Section 024119	Selective Demolition	7
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PL	ASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
Section 061063	Exterior Rough Carpentry	5
DIVISION 07 – THERMAL	AND MOISTRURE PROTECTION	
Section 077100 Section 079200	Roof Specialties Joint Sealants	8 8

# DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

Section 081113 Section 087100 Section 088000	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames Door Hardware Glazing	8 14 12
DIVISION 09 – FINIS	HES	
Section 099113	Exterior Painting	6
DIVISION 11 – EQUI	<u>PMENT</u>	
Section 110513	Common Motor Requirements for Equipment – Self-Propelled Scissors Lifts and Fixed Fork Pallet Lifter and Basket	5
DIVISION 23 – MECH	<u>HANICAL</u>	
Section 231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping	13
DIVISION 26 – ELEC	TRICAL	
Section 260500 Section 260519 Section 260526 Section 260529 Section 260533 Section 260548 Section 260553 Section 262726 Section 263100 Section 263213 DIVISION 27 – COMI Section 271300 Section 271500 DIVISION 28 – SECU	Communications Backbone Cabling Communications Horizontal Cabling	4 12 8 6 13 13 10 14 6 15
Section 283111	Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System	11
DIVISION 31 – EART		11
Section 312000	Earth Moving for Site and Structures	15
DIVISION 32 – EXTE	RIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
Section 321314	Site Cast-in-Place Concrete	10
END OF TABLE OF O	CONTENTS	

### TOWN OF GLASTONBURY

### **INVITATION TO BID**

<u>BID #</u>	ITEM
GL-2018-22	Facilities Maintenance Building
State Project #53-191	<b>Emergency Services Modifications</b>
Contract 2	

DATE & TIME REQUIRED August 21, 2018 at 11:00 a.m.

The Town of Glastonbury is seeking bids for the Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications, 2145 Main Street, Glastonbury, CT 06033. Bids will be received only at the Office of the Purchasing Agent, Town Hall (second level), 2155 Main Street, Glastonbury, CT 06033, Attention: Mary F. Visone, Purchasing Agent, no later than the time and date indicated at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. No late bids will be accepted.

Bid Packages	General Description
GL-2018-22 - BP-101	Solar
GL-2018-22 - BP-102	Generator
GL-2018-22 - BP-103	Lift System
GL-2018-22 - BP-104	Remainder of Building Modifications

Bid Forms, Plans, and Specifications may be obtained Town's website at www.glastonbury-ct.gov.

A mandatory pre-bid meeting and site walk through will be held starting at the Town Facilities offices, Academy Building, 2143 Main Street, Glastonbury, Connecticut on July 31, 2018 at 2:00 p.m. All bidders must attend in order for their bid to be considered. Sealed bids must be accompanied with Bid Security. Bid Security shall be issued payable to the "Town of Glastonbury" in the form of a certified check or Bid Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the total amount of the base bid. The Bid Bond must be issued by a surety company licensed in the State of Connecticut. Cashier's checks will not be accepted.

The successful Bidder is required to comply with all provisions of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Equal Opportunity Act of 1972, Executive Orders #3, No. 17, 11246, 11375 and 11478. The requirements for Bidders under this contract are explained in the Project Manual including the insurance requirements of the Town of Glastonbury. Contractors shall comply with State Statutes concerning Employment and Labor Practices, where applicable, and Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes as amended (Prevailing Wage Rates).

This contract is subject to state set-aside and contract compliance requirements.

The Town reserves the right to waive informalities or reject any part of, or the entire bid, when said action is deemed to be in the best interest of the Town.

An Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer. Minority/Women's Business Enterprises are encouraged to apply. This contract is subject to state set-aside and contract compliance requirements.

Mary F. Visone Purchasing Agent 1. Sealed bids (**one original and one copy**) on the attached Bid Forms will be received at the Office of the Purchasing Agent, Town Hall, 2155 Main Street, Glastonbury, Connecticut, 06033 (second level). At the designated time of opening, they will be publicly opened, read, recorded and placed on file. The bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope or package and the outside shall be clearly marked with the contractor's name and address and the following:

GL- 2018-22 Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications Bid Package Number and Title (i.e. BP-101 – Solar) August 21, 2018 TIME – 11:00 A.M.

- 2. Whenever it is deemed to be in the best interest of the Town, the Town Manager, Purchasing Agent or designated representative shall waive informalities in any and all bids. The right is reserved to reject any bid, or any part of any bid, when such action is deemed to be in the best interest of the Town of Glastonbury.
- 3. This solicitation includes more than one trade package which will each be awarded separately. For each trade package (BP-101, BP-102, BP-103, BP-104), qualified bidders shall submit a bid on a lump sum basis and include a separate price for each alternate described in the bidding documents as provided for in the bid proposal(s). The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base bid(s) if the Owner selects the alternate. The basis of award for each trade package will be based upon the sum of the base bid(s) for the trade package plus or minus any alternates for the trade package which are accepted by the Owner from the lowest qualified, responsible and responsive bidder.
- 4. Bids will be carefully evaluated as to conformance with stated specifications.
- 5. The envelope enclosing your bid should be clearly marked by bid number, time of bid opening, and date.
- 6. Specifications must be submitted complete in every detail and, when requested, samples shall be provided. If a bid involves any exception from stated specifications, they must be clearly noted as exceptions, underlined, and attached to the bid.
- 7. The Bid Documents contain the provisions required for the requested item. Information obtained from an officer, agent, or employee of the Town or any other person shall not affect the risks or obligations assumed by the Bidder or relieve him/her from fulfilling any of the conditions of the bid.
- 8. Each Bidder is held responsible for the examination and/or to have acquainted themselves with any conditions at the job site which would affect their work <u>before submitting a bid</u>. Failure to meet these criteria shall not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility of completing the bid <u>without extra cost</u> to the Town of Glastonbury.
- 9. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above-scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and the date specified shall not be considered. No Bidder may withdraw a bid within sixty (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

Should there be reasons why a bid cannot be awarded within the specified period; the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Town and the Bidder.

- 10. Each bid package must be accompanied by a bid bond payable to the Town for ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid. The bid bond of the successful Bidder will be retained until the payment bond and performance bond have been executed and approved, after which it will be returned. A certified check may be used in lieu of a bid bond. The Town of Glastonbury will not be liable for the accrual of any interest on any certified check submitted. Cashier's checks will not be accepted.
- 11. A 100% Performance Bond and 100% Payment bond are required of the successful bidder. These bonds shall cover all aspects of the specification and shall be delivered to the Purchasing Agent prior to the issuance of a purchase order. The Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be returned upon the delivery and acceptance of the bid items.
- 12. The Bidder agrees and warrants that in the submission of this sealed Bid, they will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or physical disability including, but not limited to blindness, unless it is shown by such Bidder that such disability prevents performance of that which must be done to successfully fulfill the terms of this sealed Bid or in any manner which is prohibited by the laws of the United States or the State of Connecticut: and further agrees to provide the Human Relations Commission with such information requested by the Commission concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Bidder. <u>An Affirmative Action Statement will be required by the successful Bidder</u>.
- 13. COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES: The Contractor who is selected to perform this State project must comply with Connecticut General Statute Secs. 4a-60, 4a-60a, 4a-60g, and 46a-68b through 46a-68f, inclusive, as amended by June 2015 Special Session Public Act 15-5. An Affirmative Action Plan must be filed with and approved by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities prior to the commencement of construction.

State law requires a minimum of twenty-five (25%) percent of the state-funded portion of the contract be set aside for award to subcontractors holding current certification from the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) under the provisions of Connecticut General Statute Sec. 4a-60g, as amended. (25% of the work with DAS certified Small and Minority owned businesses and 25% of that work with DAS certified Minority, Women and/or Disabled owned businesses.) The Contractor must demonstrate good faith effort to meet the twenty-five percent (25%) set-aside goals.

For municipal public works contracts and quasi-public agency projects, the contractor must file a written or electronic non-discrimination certification with the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities. Forms can be found at: http://www.ct.gov/opm/cwp/view.asp?a=2982&q=390928&opmNay\_GID=1806.

14. Bidder agrees to comply with all of the latest Federal and State Safety Standards and Regulations and certifies that all work required in this bid will conform to and comply with said standards and regulations. Bidder further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Town for all damages assessed against the Town as a result of Bidder's failure to comply with said standards and/or regulations.

- 15. All correspondence regarding any purchase made by the Town of Glastonbury shall reference the Town purchase order number. Each shipping container shall clearly indicate both purchase order number and item number.
- 15. Bidder is required to review the Town of Glastonbury Code of Ethics adopted July 8, 2003 and effective August 1, 2003 and revised October 29, 2013 and effective November 8, 2013. Bidder shall acknowledge that they have reviewed the document in the area provided on the bid/proposal response page (BP). The selected Bidder will also be required to complete and sign an Acknowledgement Form prior to award. The Code of Ethics and the Acknowledgement Form can be accessed at the Town of Glastonbury website at www.glastonbury-ct.gov. Upon entering the website click Bids & Proposals Icon which will bring you to the links for the Code of Ethics and the Acknowledgement Form. If the Bidder does not have access to the internet, a copy of these documents can be obtained through the Purchasing Department at the address listed within this bid/proposal.
- 16. Any bidder, in order to be considered, shall be engaged primarily in the business of building construction with a minimum of five (5) years' experience as related to the specific bid package contained herein these specifications, ie. (BP-101, BP-102, BP-103, BP-104).

### 17. Non-Resident Contractors:

Upon award the Town is required to report names of nonresident (out of state) Contractors to the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services (DRS) to ensure that Employment Taxes and other applicable taxes are being paid by Contractors. A single surety bond for 5% of the entire contract price is required to be filed with DRS by any unverified nonresident prime or general contractor (if awarded) where the contract price for the project is \$250,000 or more. The contractor will be required to promptly furnish to the Town a copy of the Form AU-968 - Certificate of Compliance issued by the State of Connecticut, DRS. See State of Connecticut Notice SN 2012 (2).

- 18. Bidder shall include on a sheet(s) attached to its proposal a complete disclosure of all past and pending mediation, arbitration and litigation cases that the bidder or its principals (regardless of their place of employment) have been involved in for the most recent five years. Please include a statement of the issues in dispute and their resolution. Acceptability of Bidder based upon this disclosure shall lie solely with the Town.
- 19. Bidder or its principals, regardless of their place of employment, shall not have been convicted of, nor entered any plea of guilty, or nolo contendere, or otherwise have been found civilly liable or criminally responsible for any criminal offense or civil action. Bidder shall not be in violation of any State or local ethics standards or other offenses arising out of the submission of bids or proposals, or performance of work on public works projects or contracts.
- 20. Municipal construction projects are exempt from Federal Excise Taxes, as well as, State of Connecticut Sales, Use and Service Taxes and should not be include in the Bidder's proposal.
- 21. After award of Contract, Owner will require the Contractor's schedule of Values, which shall be submitted at the preconstruction meeting. The Schedule of Values must accurately reflect job costs and include a complete breakdown of material and labor costs.

- 22. All provisions of all applicable State Labor Standards must be complied with under this Contract. The execution of the Contract by the Bidder binds it to all applicable State Labor Laws and Regulations. All other statutory laws, to the extent they are required to be incorporated into a contract by statute, are hereby deemed fully incorporated herein and in the Contract.
- 23. Each Bidder shall submit a list of similar projects completed within the last three years. In order to be eligible for consideration, the Bidder must have successfully completed a minimum of five (5) similar projects within the last three (3) years. Please provide project name and contact information for project coordinator (name, title, address, phone number). Please also provide contract value.
- 24. Technical questions regarding this bid shall be made in writing and directed to Dave Sacchitella, Building Superintendent, email <u>dave.sacchitella@glastonbury-ct.gov</u>. For administrative questions regarding this Bid, please contact Mary F. Visone, Purchasing Agent, email <u>purchasing@glastonburyct.gov</u>. All questions, answers, and/or addenda, as applicable will be posted on the Town's website at www.glastonbury-ct.gov. (Upon entering the website click on Bids & Proposals Icon, click the Bid Title to view all bid details and document links.). The request must be received at least five (5) business days prior to the advertised response deadline. It is the respondent's responsibility to check the website for addenda prior to submission of any bid/proposal.
- 25. Compliance with Town Ordinance Prohibiting Natural Gas Waste & Oil Waste From Natural Gas Extraction Activities or Oil Extraction Activities: If this bid is for the construction, repair or maintenance of Town owned and/or maintained roads or real property within the Town related to either (a) the purchase or acquisition of materials by the Town to be used to construct, repair or maintain any Town owned and/or maintained road or real property within the Town or (b) the performance of services for the Town to construct, repair or maintain any Town owned and/or maintained road or real property within the following signed statement to the Town in its bid response, which shall be a certification under penalty of perjury by the Bidder:

"The undersigned Bidder, \_\_\_\_\_\_, hereby submits a bid for materials, equipment and/or services for the Town of Glastonbury. The bid is for bid documents titled Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications.

The undersigned Bidder hereby certifies under penalty of perjury that in connection with the bid and, if it is awarded the purchase order or contract by the Town, in connection with any purchase order or contract: (1) no materials containing natural gas waste or oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities shall be provided to the Town or shall be used in providing any services to the Town by the undersigned Bidder or any contractor, sub-contractor or agent of the undersigned Bidder; (b) nor will the undersigned Bidder or any contractor, subcontractor or agent of the undersigned Bidder apply any natural gas waste or oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities to any publicly owned and/or maintained road or real property within the Town of Glastonbury in performing its obligations under the purchase order or contract. The undersigned Bidder hereby agrees and acknowledges that this requirement shall be a term of the purchase order or contract, if it awarded the purchase order or contract."

## **IMPORTANT:**

• Failure to comply with general rules may result in disqualification of the Bidder.

### 01.00 WORKMANSHIP, MATERIALS AND EMPLOYEES

- 01.01 Wherever in this contract the word "Engineer" is used, it shall be understood as referring to the Director of Facilities of the Town of Glastonbury acting personally or through any assistants duly authorized.
- 01.02 The entire work described herein shall be completed in accordance with the plans and specifications to the full intent and meaning of the same. Unless otherwise specified, all materials incorporated in the permanent work shall be new, and both workmanship and material shall be of good quality. The Contractor shall, if required, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials.
- 01.03 The wording "furnish", "install", "construct", "furnish and install", or any similar terms, unless specifically noted to the contrary, shall include all labor, materials, water, tools, equipment, light, power, transportation, and any other services required for the completion of the work.
- 01.04 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall seek to avoid employing on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him.

### 02.00 SUPERINTENDENT

02.01 The Contractor shall keep on the work during its progress, in the absence of the Contractor, a competent Superintendent. The Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Engineer and shall fully represent the Contractor. All directions given to the Superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor.

### 03.00 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

03.01 A Preconstruction Meeting will be held with the Engineer, Contractor, and any other interested parties prior to commencing any work. The Engineer shall arrange the meeting based on a mutually convenient time.

# 04.00 PERMITS

04.01 All permits, licenses, and fees required for the performance of the Contract work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor, including State of Connecticut Education Fund permit. The local building permit fees will be waived.

# 05.00 PROPERTY ACCESS

- 05.01 The Contractor shall take all proper precautions to protect from injury or unnecessary interference, and provide proper means of access to abutting property where the existing access is cut off by the Contractor.
- 05.02 The Contractor shall take all proper precautions to protect persons from injury or unnecessary inconvenience and leave an unobstructed way along the public and private places for travelers, vehicles, and access to hydrants.

05.03 The Contractor shall make arrangements with the adjacent property owners for such trespass as he may reasonably anticipate in the performance of the work. All such arrangements shall be reported, in writing, to the Engineer.

# 06.00 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC AND OF WORK AND PROPERTY

- 06.01 The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all work from damage, and shall take all reasonable precautions to protect the Town from injury or loss arising in connection with the Contract.
- 06.02 The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent private and public property as provided by law and the Contract Documents.
- 06.03 The Contractor shall make good any damage, injury, or loss of work and to the property of the Town resulting from lack of reasonable protective precautions.
- 06.04 The Town buildings involved will be occupied and fully operational. The Contractor may be required to adjust his work schedule should the work have an adverse impact on operations. There will be no modification of the bid price should a schedule adjustment be required.

### 07.00 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- 07.01 The Contractor shall conduct his work so as to minimize damage to existing improvements designated to remain. Except where specifically stated otherwise in the specifications, drawings, or as directed by the Engineer, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to restore to their original condition, as near as practical, all improvements on public or private property. This shall include:
  - a. Property within and adjacent to the work area such as shrubs, walks, driveways, fences, etc.
  - b. Utility mains, ducts, poles, and services. The Contractor is hereby notified that utilities, if/where shown on the plans, are at approximate locations. These locations are subject to possible errors in the source of information and errors in transcription. The Contractor shall make certain of the exact location of all mains, ducts, poles, and services prior to excavation.

### **08.00 SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

08.01 The Engineer reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs. Wherever work being done by the Town of Glastonbury forces or by other contractors is contiguous to work covered by this Contract, the respective rights of the various interests involved shall be established by the Engineer to secure the completion of the various portions of the work.

### 09.00 INSPECTION OF WORK

- 09.01 The Town shall provide sufficient personnel for the inspection of the work.
- 09.02 The Engineer shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection.
- 09.03 If the specifications or the Engineer's instructions require any work to be specially tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Engineer timely notice of its readiness for inspection and, if the inspection is by another authority other than the Engineer, of the date fixed for such inspection. Inspections by the Engineer shall be made promptly. If any work should be covered up without approval or consent of the Engineer, it must, if required by the Engineer, be uncovered for examination and properly restored at the Contractor's expense.
- 09.04 Re-inspection of any work may be ordered by the Engineer. If such work is found to be in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Town shall pay the cost of re-inspection and replacement. If such work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such cost.

### 10.00 RIGHT TO INCREASE OR DECREASE WORK

10.01 The Town shall have the right to increase or decrease the amount of work herein specified as may be required.

## 11.00 RIGHT OF ENGINEER TO STOP WORK FOR WEATHER CONDITIONS

11.01 Should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, be in danger by reason of inclemency of weather, or could not be finished in time to prevent such danger, the Contractor shall cease operations upon order of the Engineer, and shall not resume them until ordered to do so by the Engineer when the weather conditions are favorable. The Contractor shall, upon such orders, discontinue work, remove all materials or appliances for or in use upon the work, and place the premises in proper condition for use by the public during the time the work is suspended as herein provided, without cost to the Town.

# 12.00 CONTRACTOR TO BE RESPONSIBLE FOR IMPERFECT WORK OR MATERIALS

12.01 Any faithful work or imperfect material that may be discovered before the acceptance and the payment of the work shall be corrected upon the order of the Engineer. The acceptance and payment of the work does not in any manner relieve the Contractor of his obligation to construct work in the proper manner and the use of materials herein specified.

# 13.00 TOWN MAY NOTIFY CONTRACTOR IF WORK IS NOT CARRIED ON SATISFACTORILY

13.01 If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor is not proceeding with the work at a sufficient rate of progress so as to finish in the time specified, or has abandoned said work, or is not complying with the terms and stipulations or the Contract and specifications, the Engineer may serve notice on the Contractor to adopt such methods as will ensure the completion of the work in the time specified.

- 13.02 If, within five days after the Engineer has notified the Contractor that his work is not being carried on satisfactorily as before mentioned, the Engineer shall have the right to annul the Contract and manage the work under the direction of the Engineer, or re-let, for the very best interest of the Town as a new contract, the work under said new Contract shall be considered the responsibility of the defaulting Contractor.
- 13.03 Additional costs incurred over and above the original Contract shall be borne by the Performance Bond.

### 14.00 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

- 14.01 If the Engineer deems it inexpedient to correct work that has been damaged or that was not done in accordance with the Contract, an equitable deduction from the Contract price shall be made therefor.
- 14.02 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all materials condemned by the Engineer as failing to meet Contract requirements, whether incorporated in the work or not, and the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his own work in accordance with the Contract and without expense to the Town, and shall bear the expense of making good all work by other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.
- 14.03 If the Contractor does not remove such condemned work and materials as promptly as possible after written notice, the Engineer may remove them and store the materials at the expense of the Contractor.

### **15.00 CLEANING UP**

- 15.01 The Contractor must remove all debris of every description as the work progresses and leave the surroundings in a neat and orderly condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 15.02 Upon completion, and before acceptance and final payment, the Contractor shall remove from the site all equipment, forms, surplus material, rubbish and miscellaneous debris and leave the site in a neat and presentable condition.

# **16.00 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**

16.01 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the Town of Glastonbury harmless from loss on account hereof, except that the Town of Glastonbury shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular manufacturer, product, or process is specified by the Town of Glastonbury.

### 17.00 ERRORS OR CONFLICT IN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

17.01 The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner/Engineer should he find any errors or conflicts in the contract documents. The Owner/Engineer shall render his interpretation or instruction in writing on the items as soon as possible.

- 17.02 Any work undertaken by the Contractor containing possible errors or conflicts will be done at his own risk unless he has received prior written approval from the Owner/Engineer.
- 17.03 The Contractor shall be responsible for estimating and supplying all quantities, and where clarification or additional information is required, a request in writing to the Owner/Engineer shall be made. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed the Contractor unless there is a change in scope or dimension of the project resulting in need for extra material, equipment and/or labor. Said differences are to be handled under Article 18.

# 18.00 EXTRA WORK AND EXTRA COST

- 18.01 The Owner, without invalidating the contract documents, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, the contract price being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract except that any claim of extension of time caused thereby shall be adjusted at the time of ordering the change.
- 18.02 No extra work or change shall be performed unless in pursuance of a written order from the Owner/Engineer, with the agreed price prior to the commencement of the work, and no claim for an addition to the contract price shall be valid unless so ordered.
- 18.03 The value of any such work or change shall be determined, in one or more of the following ways:
  - a) By estimate and acceptance on a lump sum.
  - b) By unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon.
  - c) By cost and percentage or by cost and a final fee.

### **19.00 SUBSTITUTIONS**

19.01 The Contractor shall use materials as specified unless material list is of an open nature. Material other than specified will be permitted only after written application, including four (4) copies of specifications, is made by the Contractor and written approval received from the Engineer or Owner.

The material installed in the job site shall be new and of the quality specified.

The manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed for the installation of all equipment.

### **20.00 PRODUCT SUBMITTALS**

- 20.01 Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall submit submittals as specified in the detailed specification sections. Three (3) copies of the submittals shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review and approval.
- 20.02 Submittals shall indicate specification Section for each product. Submittals not containing all the required information shall be returned to the contractor for re-submittal.

### 21.00 OWNER'S ACCEPTANCE

21.01 Within seven (7) days of the Contractor's notification that the installation is substantially complete, the Owner's authorized representative shall inspect the installation. The Owner, with the Contractor, shall take necessary steps to inspect the installation. Upon completion of the inspection, the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative may either accept the work outright or prepare a "Punch List" that upon completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Owner will signify final acceptance provided that all other applicable terms and provisions of the Contract have been completed to the Owner's satisfaction.

### 22.00 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

22.01 It will be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain the work as specified in the detailed specifications during the warranty period.

## 23.00 SERVICE BY THE CONTRACTOR

23.01 The Contractor shall maintain the work as specified during the warranty period.

### 24.00 WARRANTY

- 24.01 The guarantee shall be as specified in the respective sections of the specification.
- 24.02 The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair and/or replacement of all defective work and materials. All repair work shall be completed in a timely fashion.
- 24.04 Should the Contractor not respond promptly, the Owner may take any action he deems necessary to repair the defect and prevent further damage to his property, including the hiring of another contractor, or the repairing of such a defect with material supplied by the Contractor. In this event, the Contractor shall be liable for expenses incurred and property damages suffered by the Owner.

### 01.00 NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR

01.01 <u>Intent of Contract</u>: The intent of the Contract is to complete work or improvements which the Contractor undertakes to do, in full compliance with the specifications, plans, special provisions, proposal and Contract. The Contractor shall perform all work in close conformity with the plans or as modified by written orders approved by the owner, including the furnishing of all materials, supplies, transportation, labor, and all other things necessary to the satisfactory prosecution and completion of the project.

The scope of the work shall include all labor, materials and equipment needed for the addition of systems and equipment related to the Facilities Maintenance Building for Emergency Services modifications. Systems and equipment includes new emergency generator and associated screen wall, adding new photovoltaic panels and related electrical system modifications, and adding a CCTV system. The scope of work also includes construction of mezzanine level offices, including new interior finishes, doors and hardware, mechanical and electrical systems, and other miscellaneous building elements, as indicated on Drawings, as described in the plans and specifications herein.

### 02.00 COMMUNICATIONS

- 02.01 All notices, demands, requests, instructions, approvals, proposals, and claims must be in writing.
- 02.02 Any notice to, or demand upon, the Contractor shall be sufficiently given if delivered at the office of the Contractor stated on the signature page of the Agreement (or at such other office as the Contractor may, from time to time, designate) in a sealed, postage-prepaid envelope or delivered with charges prepaid to any telegraph company for transmission, in each case addressed to such office.
- 02.03 All papers required to be delivered to the Town shall, unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor, be delivered to the Director of Facilities, 2143 Main Street, Glastonbury, CT 06033, and any notice to, or demand upon, the Town shall be delivered at the above address in a sealed, postage-prepaid envelope or delivered with charges prepaid to any telegraph company for transmission, in each case addressed to such office or to such other representatives of the Town, or to such other address as the Town may subsequently specify in writing to the Contractor for such purpose.
- 02.04 Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual delivery or, in case of mailing, when the same should have been received in due course of post or, in the case of telegrams, at the time of actual receipt, as the case may be.

## 03.00 INSURANCE

The Bidder shall, at its own expense and cost, obtain and keep in force during the entire duration of the Project or Work the following insurance coverage covering the Bidder and all of its agents, employees and sub-contractors and other providers of services and shall name the **Town of Glastonbury and its employees and agents as an Additional Insured** on a primary and non-contributory basis to the Bidders Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability policies. All policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation. **These** 

**requirements shall be clearly stated in the remarks section on the Bidder's Certificate of Insurance**. Insurance shall be written with insurance carriers approved in the State of Connecticut and with a minimum Best's Rating of A-VIII. In addition, all carriers are subject to approval by the Town. Minimum Limits and requirements are stated below:

- 1) Worker's Compensation Insurance:
  - Statutory Coverage
  - Employer's Liability
  - \$500,000 each accident/\$500,000 disease-policy limit/\$500,000 disease each employee
  - A Waiver of Subrogation shall be provided in favor of the Town of Glastonbury and its employees and agents.
- 2) Commercial General Liability:
  - Including Premises & Operations, Products and Completed Operations, Personal and Advertising
    - Injury, Contractual Liability and Independent Contractors.
  - Limits of Liability for Bodily Injury and Property Damage Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
     Aggregate \$2,000,000 (The Aggregate Limit shall apply separately to each job.)
  - A Waiver of Subrogation shall be provided in favor of the Town of Glastonbury and its employees and agents.
- 3) Automobile Insurance:
  - Including all owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned vehicles
  - Evidence a Combined Single Limit of Liability for Bodily Injury and Property Damage: Per Accident \$1,000,000
  - A Waiver of Subrogation shall be provided in favor of the Town of Glastonbury and its employees and agents.

The Bidder shall direct its Insurer to provide a Certificate of Insurance to the Town before any work is performed. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify the Town 60 days in advance with written notice of cancellation or non-renewal. The Certificate shall evidence all required coverage including the Additional Insured on the General Liability and Auto Liability policies. The Bidder shall provide the Town copies of any such insurance policies upon request.

# **INDEMNIFICATION**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Bidder shall indemnify and hold harmless the Town of Glastonbury and its consultants, agents, and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, direct, indirect or consequential (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) to the extent arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Bidder's work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission by the Bidder, or breach of its obligations herein or by any person

or organization directly or indirectly employed or engaged by the Bidder to perform or furnish either of the services, or anyone for whose acts the Bidder may be liable.

### 04.00 WORK BY OTHERS

04.01 Private utilities, contractors, developers or other parties may be expected to be working within the Contract area during this Contract. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate his work with the work being done by others in order that the construction shall proceed in an efficient and logical manner. The Contractor shall have no claim or claims whatever against the Town, the Engineer, or other parties due to delays or other reasons caused by the work by others or his failure to coordinate such work.

# 05.00 CONTRACTOR'S WORK AND STORAGE AREA

05.01 The Contractor shall contact the Town to determine if any specific locations will be designated, or gain its approval prior to using any area for storage of equipment, materials and trailers during the period of this Contract. The Contractor shall confine his work/storage area to the limits as designated or approved and shall be responsible for the security of the work/storage area. Upon completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials, except as otherwise specified, and restore the site to its original condition as approved by the Engineer and at no cost to the Town.

### 06.00 DISPOSAL AREA

06.01 The Tryon Street Bulky Waste Facility will be available to the Contractor, at no charge, for disposal of materials that are accepted at that facility. No materials containing lead-based paint of any level shall be dumped at the Tryon Street facility. The Contractor is required to obtain a disposal area for all other unsuitable or surplus materials at no cost to the Town.

# 07.00 DUST CONTROL

07.01 During the progress of the work, the Contractor shall conduct his operations and maintain the area of his activities so as to minimize the creation and dispersion of dust. If the Engineer decides that it is necessary to use water or calcium chloride for more effective dust control, the Contractor shall furnish and spread the material, as directed, without additional compensation.

# **08.00 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

- 08.01 Before starting any window replacements, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer plans or details showing the proposed method the Contractor will use to support and protect all existing utilities and/or building systems during construction. The furnishing of such plans and details shall not serve to relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the proper conduct of the work.
- 08.02 There will be no extra payment for submitting plans or details for supporting and protecting all existing utilities/building systems during construction.

### 09.00 TIME FOR COMPLETION/NOTICE TO PROCEED

- 09.01 Within ten (10) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor must provide the appropriate insurance certificates to the Town Purchasing Agent and shall be issued a Notice to Proceed and a Purchase Order prior to initiating any work on the project.
- 09.02 Work shall commence within thirty (30) days of the date of the Notice to Proceed/Purchase Order.
- 09.03 After the work has begun, it will continue in an orderly fashion and shall be fully completed within 60 consecutive calendar days from the date of commencement. The Engineer reserves the right to extend the contract an additional thirty (30) days by mutual written agreement.
- 09.05 It is the intention of the Town to have selected work required under this Contract completed no later than <u>April 18, 2019</u>.
- 09.05 Because the facilities shall remain open during the installation period, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to complete the installation as expeditiously as possible.

# **10.00 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- 10.01 All direct, indirect, or incidental costs of work and/or services required by these specifications shall be included in the Lump Sum price.
- 10.02 Monthly progress payments will be made, based on the approved Schedule of Values, for work that has progressed in accordance with the contract documents, subject to a deduction of five percent (5%) of the amount of the application for payment to be retained by the Owner until completion of the entire contract in an acceptable manner and two and one half percent (2.5%) until the applicable one year warranty period has expired and all required inspections have been completed and results have been submitted and approved by the Engineer.

# 11.00 COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

11.01 This award of bid is subject to the conformance of the Contractor to all Federal, State, and Local laws, statutes, regulations, ordinances or other requirements that are applicable to the type of work contained in these specifications.

## 12.00 CHANGE ORDERS

- 12.1 The Contractor's proposal for changes in the Work shall be itemized completely and in detail and shall include material costs and quantities, labor wages, time, insurance, pensions and equipment rental other than small tools, and the number of additional calendar days, if any, which are required to complete the Work. Where unit prices have been established, the proposal shall state the quantity involved and the applicable unit price.
- 12.2 Allowance for Overhead and Profit:
- 12.2.1 The allowance for overhead and profit is compensation for administration, superintendence, materials for temporary structures, additional premiums on bonds and the use of small tools.

- 12.2.2 For additions, deletions or other changes in the Work ordered under method 7.3.3.3 in the General Conditions of the Contact, A201, the Contractor may apply an allowance of up to <u>fifteen percent</u> (15%) for profit and overhead to the net cost of the work actually performed by him.
- 12.2.3 Work to be performed by a subcontractor may include an allowance for the subcontractor's overhead and profit not to exceed <u>ten percent</u> (10%) of the net cost. The Contractor is permitted up to a **ten percent** (10%) allowance to be applied against the net cost to a subcontractor. In no case shall the total allowance exceed <u>twenty percent</u> (20%) of the net cost of work performed by the subcontractor.
- 12.2.4 The Contractor's allowance of up to <u>ten percent</u> (10%) on changes involving more than one (1) subcontractor shall be applied only to the combined net of cost additions and deductions of all subcontractors.
- 12.2.5 There shall be no allowance for overhead and profit for the Contractor or any subcontractor on changes resulting in a net deduction.



TOWN OF GLASTONBURY \* 2155 MAIN STREET \* GLASTONBURY \* CT

BID / PROPOSAL NO: GL-2018-22 – BP 101 DATE DUE: 08-21-18

DATE ADVERTISED: 07-20-18

TIME DUE: 11:00 AM

NAME OF PROJECT: Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications -Solar

In compliance with this Invitation to Bid, the Bidder hereby proposes to provide goods and/or services as per this solicitation in strict accordance with the Bid Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices submitted with their bid response.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to clearly mark the outside of the bid envelope with the Company name and Address, Bid Number, Package Number, Date and Time of Bid Opening, and it also THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BIDDER TO CHECK THE TOWN'S WEBSITE BEFORE SUBMITTING BID FOR ADDENDA POSTED PRIOR TO BID OPENING.

# THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA AS REQUIRED:

 Addendum #1 \_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date)
 Addendum #2 \_\_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date)
 Addendum #3 \_\_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date)

Other Items Required with Submission of Bid Proposal

The following bid checklist describes items required for inclusion with the above-referenced bid proposal package. It is provided for the convenience of the bidders and, therefore, should not be assumed to be a complete list.

Bid Bond (10% of total bid amount).
-------------------------------------

- List of five (5) similar projects completed within last three (3) years.
- Acknowledgement of Addendums on Bid Proposal page BP-1 (as applicable).
- \_\_\_\_\_ Acknowledgement of Code of Ethics on Bid Proposal page BP-2.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Sealed bids, one original and one copy. Clearly marked envelope with Bid Number/Package Number and Title, Date, Time of opening, Bidder's Company Name and address.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Disclosure of past and pending mediation, arbitration and litigation cases that the Bidder or its principals have been involved in for the most recent five years (if applicable).
- \_\_\_\_\_ Copy of Bidder's Contractor's License (State of Connecticut).
- Included Affidavit in compliance with Town ordinance prohibiting natural gas waste & oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities as per Section 25 of the Information for Bidders.

# ENTIRE BID PACKAGE – BP-101 - SOLAR

### **BASE BID:**

Furnish and install roof-mounted solar array system complete as specified	\$ /LS
in the Plans and Specifications for Bid No. GL-2018-22:	

Written Amount:

# **BID ALTERNATES: (See Section 012300)**

The undersigned proposes to furnish all Labor, Materials, Equipment and Services necessary to construct the items listed in the Alternates described in Section 012300 for the stipulated sum of:

Voluntary Alternate No. 1: (	ADD	DEDUCT) \$	5/LS	5
Allowances: (Part of Base Bid – See Section 0121	<u>100):</u>			
Allowance No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wood Bloc	cking Replacem	ent \$	5/LS	5
Allowance No. 2: Pressure and Fire-Treated Plywoo	Replacement	\$/L	5	
<u>Unit Prices: (Part of Base Bid – See Section 0122</u>	<u>200):</u>			
Unit Price No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wood Block	king Replaceme	ent \$	S/bf	
Unit Price No. 2: Pressure and Fire-Treated Plywoo	od Roof Deck R	eplacement S	\$/sf	

## **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:**

By submission of this bid, the Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization that this bid has been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

### **CODE OF ETHICS:**

I / We have reviewed a copy of the Town of Glastonbury's	<b>Code of Ethic</b>	s and agree to	submit a
Consultant Acknowledgement Form if I /We are selected.	Yes	No	*

\*Bidder is advised that effective August 1, 2003, the Town of Glastonbury cannot consider any bid or proposal where the bidder has not agreed to the above statement.

Print Name, Title of Individual		Doing Business as (Trade Name)	
Signature of Individual		Street Address	
Date		City, State, Zip Code	
E:mail Address		Telephone Number / Fax Number	
(Seal – If bid is by a Corporation)			
Attest	BP -2		



TOWN OF GLASTONBURY \* 2155 MAIN STREET \* GLASTONBURY \* CT

# BID / PROPOSAL NO: GL-2018-22 – BP 102 DATE DUE: 08-21-18

DATE ADVERTISED: 07-20-18 TIME DUE: 11:00 AM

## NAME OF PROJECT: Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications -Generator

In compliance with this Invitation to Bid, the Bidder hereby proposes to provide goods and/or services as per this solicitation in strict accordance with the Bid Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices submitted with their bid response.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to clearly mark the outside of the bid envelope with the Company name and Address, Bid Number, Package Number, Date and Time of Bid Opening, and it also THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BIDDER TO CHECK THE TOWN'S WEBSITE BEFORE SUBMITTING BID FOR ADDENDA POSTED PRIOR TO BID OPENING.

# THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA AS REQUIRED:

Audendum #1 (Initial/Date) Audendum #2 (Initial/Date) Audendum #5 (Initial	Addendum #1	(Initial/Date)	Addendum #2	(Initial/Date)	Addendum #3	(Initial/Date
--	-------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	-------------	---------------

Other Items Required with Submission of Bid Proposal

The following bid checklist describes items required for inclusion with the above-referenced bid proposal package. It is provided for the convenience of the bidders and, therefore, should not be assumed to be a complete list.

 Bid Bond (10% of total bid amount).
 List of five (5) similar projects completed within last three (3) years.
 Acknowledgement of Addendums on Bid Proposal page BP-1 (as applicable).
 Acknowledgement of Code of Ethics on Bid Proposal page BP-2.
 Sealed bids, one original and one copy. Clearly marked envelope with Bid Number/Package Number and Title, Date, Time of opening, Bidder's Company Name and address.
 Disclosure of past and pending mediation, arbitration and litigation cases that the Bidder or its principals have been involved in for the most recent five years (if applicable).
 Copy of Bidder's Contractor's License (State of Connecticut).
 Included Affidavit in compliance with Town ordinance prohibiting natural gas waste & oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities as per Section 25 of the Information for Bidders.

# **ENTIRE BID PACKAGE – BP-102 - GENERATOR**

### **BASE BID:**

Furnish and install a new generator system complete as specified	\$ /LS
in the Plans and Specifications for Bid No. GL-2018-22:	

Written Amount:

### **BID ALTERNATES: (See Section 012300)**

The undersigned proposes to furnish all Labor, Materials, Equipment and Services necessary to construct the items listed in the Alternates described in Section 012300 for the stipulated sum of:

Voluntary Alternate No. 1:	(ADD	_ DEDUCT) \$	/LS
----------------------------	------	--------------	-----

### Allowances: (Part of Base Bid – See Section 012100):

Allowance No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wood Blocking Replacement	\$ /LS
<u>Unit Prices: (Part of Base Bid – See Section 012200):</u>	
Unit Price No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wood Blocking Replacement	\$ /bf

## **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:**

By submission of this bid, the Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization that this bid has been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

### **CODE OF ETHICS:**

I / We have reviewed a copy of the Town of Glastonbury's	<b>Code of Ethic</b>	s and agree to s	submit a
Consultant Acknowledgement Form if I /We are selected.	Yes	No	*

\*Bidder is advised that effective August 1, 2003, the Town of Glastonbury cannot consider any bid or proposal where the bidder has not agreed to the above statement.

Print Name, Title of Individual

Signature of Individual

Date

E:mail Address

Doing Business as (Trade Name)

Street Address

City, State, Zip Code

(Seal – If bid is by a Corporation) Attest **Telephone Number / Fax Number** 



TOWN OF GLASTONBURY \* 2155 MAIN STREET \* GLASTONBURY \* CT

# BID / PROPOSAL NO: GL-2018-22 – BP 103 DATE DUE: 08-21-18

DATE ADVERTISED: 07-20-18 TIME DUE: 11:00 AM

# NAME OF PROJECT: Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications -Lift System

In compliance with this Invitation to Bid, the Bidder hereby proposes to provide goods and/or services as per this solicitation in strict accordance with the Bid Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices submitted with their bid response.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to clearly mark the outside of the bid envelope with the Company name and Address, Bid Number, Package Number, Date and Time of Bid Opening, and it also THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BIDDER TO CHECK THE TOWN'S WEBSITE BEFORE SUBMITTING BID FOR ADDENDA POSTED PRIOR TO BID OPENING.

# THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA AS REQUIRED:

Audendum #1 (Initial/Date) Audendum #2 (Initial/Date) Audendum #5 (Initial	Addendum #1	(Initial/Date)	Addendum #2	(Initial/Date)	Addendum #3	(Initial/Date
--	-------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	-------------	---------------

Other Items Required with Submission of Bid Proposal

The following bid checklist describes items required for inclusion with the above-referenced bid proposal package. It is provided for the convenience of the bidders and, therefore, should not be assumed to be a complete list.

 Bid Bond (10% of total bid amount).
 List of five (5) similar projects completed within last three (3) years.
 Acknowledgement of Addendums on Bid Proposal page BP-1 (as applicable).
 Acknowledgement of Code of Ethics on Bid Proposal page BP-2.
 Sealed bids, one original and one copy. Clearly marked envelope with Bid Number/Package Number and Title, Date, Time of opening, Bidder's Company Name and address.
 Disclosure of past and pending mediation, arbitration and litigation cases that the Bidder or its principals have been involved in for the most recent five years (if applicable).
 Copy of Bidder's Contractor's License (State of Connecticut).
 Included Affidavit in compliance with Town ordinance prohibiting natural gas waste & oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities as per Section 25 of the Information for Bidders.

# ENTIRE BID PACKAGE – BP-103 – LIFT SYSTEM

### BASE BID:

Furnish and install a new lift system complete as specified	\$ /LS
in the Plans and Specifications for Bid No. GL-2018-22:	

Written Amount:

## **BID ALTERNATES: (See Section 012300)**

The undersigned proposes to furnish all Labor, Materials, Equipment and Services necessary to construct the items listed in the Alternates described in Section 012300 for the stipulated sum of:

Voluntary Alternate No. 1:	(ADD DEDUC	T) \$/LS
----------------------------	------------	----------

## **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:**

By submission of this bid, the Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization that this bid has been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

### **CODE OF ETHICS:**

I / We have reviewed a copy of the Town of Glastonbury's Code of Ethics and agree to submit a Consultant Acknowledgement Form if I /We are selected. Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_\*

\*Bidder is advised that effective August 1, 2003, the Town of Glastonbury cannot consider any bid or proposal where the bidder has not agreed to the above statement.

Print Name, Title of Individual

Signature of Individual

Date

E:mail Address

Doing Business as (Trade Name)

Street Address

City, State, Zip Code

**Telephone Number / Fax Number** 

(Seal – If bid is by a Corporation) Attest



TOWN OF GLASTONBURY \* 2155 MAIN STREET \* GLASTONBURY \* CT

# BID / PROPOSAL NO: GL-2018-22 – BP 104 DATE DUE: 08-21-18

DATE ADVERTISED: 07-20-18 TIME DUE: 11:00 AM

## NAME OF PROJECT: Facilities Maintenance Building Emergency Services Modifications -Remainder of Building Modifications

In compliance with this Invitation to Bid, the Bidder hereby proposes to provide goods and/or services as per this solicitation in strict accordance with the Bid Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices submitted with their bid response.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to clearly mark the outside of the bid envelope with the Company name and Address, Bid Number, Package Number, Date and Time of Bid Opening, and it also THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BIDDER TO CHECK THE TOWN'S WEBSITE BEFORE SUBMITTING BID FOR ADDENDA POSTED PRIOR TO BID OPENING.

# THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA AS REQUIRED:

Addendum #1 \_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date) Addendum #2 \_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date) Addendum #3 \_\_\_\_\_(Initial/Date)

Other Items Required with Submission of Bid Proposal

The following bid checklist describes items required for inclusion with the above-referenced bid proposal package. It is provided for the convenience of the bidders and, therefore, should not be assumed to be a complete list.

 Bid Bond (10% of total bid amount).
 List of five (5) similar projects completed within last three (3) years.
 Acknowledgement of Addendums on Bid Proposal page BP-1 (as applicable).
 Acknowledgement of Code of Ethics on Bid Proposal page BP-2.
 Sealed bids, one original and one copy. Clearly marked envelope with Bid Number/Package Number and Title, Date, Time of opening, Bidder's Company Name and address.
 Disclosure of past and pending mediation, arbitration and litigation cases that the Bidder or its principals have been involved in for the most recent five years (if applicable).
 Copy of Bidder's Contractor's License (State of Connecticut).
 Included Affidavit in compliance with Town ordinance prohibiting natural gas waste & oil waste from natural gas extraction activities or oil extraction activities as per Section 25 of the Information for Bidders.

# **ENTIRE BID PACKAGE – BP-104 - REMAINDER OF BUILDING MODIFICATIONS**

## BASE BID:

Furnish and install the remainder of the building modifications for the facilities maintenance building for emergency services (excluding solar, generator and lift systems) complete as specified in the Plans and Specifications for Bid No. GL-2018-22:

\$\_\_\_\_/LS

Written Amount:

## **BID ALTERNATES: (See Section 012300)**

The undersigned proposes to furnish all Labor, Materials, Equipment and Services necessary to construct the items listed in the Alternates described in Section 012300 for the stipulated sum of:

Voluntary Alternate No. 1:	(	_ADD	DEDUCT)	\$ /LS
Alternate No. 2: Fire Protection Sprinkler	Heads and I	Distribution	•	\$ /LS
Allowances: (Part of Base Bid – See Section	on 012100)	<u>:</u>		
Allowance No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wo	od Blockin	g Replaceme	ent:	\$ /LS
Allowance No. 2: Pressure and Fire-Treated	Plywood F	Roof Deck R	eplacement:	\$ /LS
Allowance No. 3: Fire-Treated Wood Roof	Rafter Repl	acement:		\$ /LS
<u>Unit Prices: (Part of Base Bid – See Section</u>	<u>on 012200)</u>	<u>:</u>		
Unit Price No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Woo	od Blocking	g Replaceme	nt	\$ /bf
Unit Price No. 2: Pressure and Fire-Treated	Plywood R	oof Deck Re	eplacement	\$ /sf
Unit Price No. 3: Fire-Treated Wood Roof F	Rafter Repla	acement:		\$ /unit

# **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:**

By submission of this bid, the Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization that this bid has been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

## **CODE OF ETHICS:**

I / We have reviewed a copy of the Town of Glastonbury's Code of Ethics and agree to submit a Consultant Acknowledgement Form if I /We are selected. Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_\*

\*Bidder is advised that effective August 1, 2003, the Town of Glastonbury cannot consider any bid or proposal where the bidder has not agreed to the above statement.

Print Name, Title of Individual

Signature of Individual

City, State, Zip Code

Street Address

Date

**Telephone Number / Fax Number** 

**Doing Business as (Trade Name)** 

E:mail Address

(Seal – If bid is by a Corporation) Attest

# COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS

(Revised 09/3/15)

The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, Sections 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at Section 46a-68j-21 through 43 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by Sections 4a-60 and 46a-71(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

According to Section 46a-68j-30(9) of the Contract Compliance Regulations, every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to "aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials." "Minority business enterprise" is defined in Section 4a-60 of the Connecticut General Statutes as a business wherein fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, or assets belong to a person or persons: "(1) Who are active in daily affairs of the enterprise; (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Section 32-9n." "Minority" groups are defined in Section 32-9n of the Connecticut General Statutes as "(1) Black Americans . . . (2) Hispanic Americans . . . (3) persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula . . . (4)Women . . . (5) Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; (6) American Indians . . ." An individual with a disability is also a minority business enterprise as provided by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes. The above definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of Section 46a-68j-21(11) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder's qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

- (a) the bidder's success in implementing an affirmative action plan;
- (b) the bidder's success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with Sections 46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17 of the Administrative Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, inclusive;
- (c) the bidder's promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;
- (d) the bidder's submission of employment statistics contained in the "Employment Information Form", indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and
- (e) the bidder's promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See Section 46a-68j-30(10)(E) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

## INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

The following <u>BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT</u> must be completed in full, signed, and submitted with the bid for this contract. The contract awarding agency and the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities will use the information contained thereon to determine the bidders compliance to Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a CONN. GEN. STAT., and Sections 46a-68j-23 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies regarding equal employment opportunity, and the bidder's good faith efforts to include minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers for the work of the contract.

## 1) Definition of Small Contractor

Section 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT. defines a small contractor as a company that has been doing business under the same management and control and has maintained its principal place of business in Connecticut for a one year period immediately prior to its application for certification under this section, had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year, and at least fifty-one percent of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who are active in the daily affairs of the company, and have the power to direct the management and policies of the company, except that a nonprofit corporation shall be construed to be a small contractor if such nonprofit corporation meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subdivision 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT.

**MANAGEMENT:** Managers plan, organize, direct, and control the major functions of an organization through subordinates who are at the managerial or supervisory level. They make policy decisions and set objectives for the company or departments. They are not usually directly involved in production or providing services. Examples include top executives, public relations managers, managers of operations specialties (such as financial, human resources, or purchasing managers), and construction and engineering managers.

**BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS:** These occupations include managers and professionals who work with the financial aspects of the business. These occupations include accountants and auditors, purchasing agents, management analysts, labor relations specialists, and budget, credit, and financial analysts.

**MARKETING AND SALES:** Occupations related to the act or process of buying and selling products and/or services such as sales engineer, retail sales workers and sales representatives including wholesale.

**LEGAL OCCUPATIONS:** In-House Counsel who is charged with providing legal advice and services in regards to legal issues that may arise during the course of standard business practices. This category also includes assistive legal occupations such as paralegals, legal assistants.

**COMPUTER SPECIALISTS:** Professionals responsible for the computer operations within a company are grouped in this category. Examples of job titles in this category include computer programmers, software engineers, database administrators, computer scientists, systems analysts, and computer support specialists

**ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING:** Occupations related to architecture, surveying, engineering, and drafting are included in this category. Some of the job titles in this category include electrical and electronic engineers, surveyors, architects, drafters, mechanical engineers, materials engineers, mapping technicians, and civil engineers.

**OFFICE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT:** All clerical-type work is included in this category. These jobs involve the preparing, transcribing, and preserving of written communications and records; collecting accounts; gathering and distributing information; operating office machines and electronic data processing equipment; and distributing mail. Job titles listed in this category include telephone operators, bill and account collectors, customer service representatives, dispatchers, secretaries and administrative assistants, computer operators and clerks (such as payroll, shipping, stock, mail and file).

**BUILDING AND GROUNDS CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE:** This category includes occupations involving landscaping, housekeeping, and janitorial services. Job titles found in this category include supervisors of landscaping or housekeeping, janitors, maids, grounds maintenance workers, and pest control workers.

**CONSTRUCTION AND EXTRACTION:** This category includes construction trades and related occupations. Job titles found in this category include boilermakers, masons (all types), carpenters, construction laborers, electricians, plumbers (and related trades), roofers, sheet metal workers, elevator installers, hazardous materials removal workers, paperhangers, and painters. Paving, surfacing, and tamping equipment operators; drywall and ceiling tile installers; and carpet, floor and tile installers and finishers are also included in this category. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers in these trades are also grouped in this category.

**INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR:** Occupations involving the installation, maintenance, and repair of equipment are included in this group. Examples of job titles found here are heating, ac, and refrigeration mechanics and installers; telecommunication line installers and repairers; heavy vehicle and mobile equipment service technicians and mechanics; small engine mechanics; security and fire alarm systems installers; electric/electronic repair, industrial, utility and transportation equipment; millwrights; riggers; and manufactured building and mobile home installers. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers for these jobs are also included in the category.

**MATERIAL MOVING WORKERS:** The job titles included in this group are Crane and tower operators; dredge, excavating, and lading machine operators; hoist and winch operators; industrial truck and tractor operators; cleaners of vehicles and equipment; laborers and freight, stock, and material movers, hand; machine feeders and offbearers; packers and packagers, hand; pumping station operators; refuse and recyclable material collectors; and miscellaneous material moving workers.

**PRODUCTION WORKERS:** The job titles included in this category are chemical production machine setters, operators and tenders; crushing/grinding workers; cutting workers; inspectors, testers sorters, samplers, weighers; precious stone/metal workers; painting workers; cementing/gluing machine operators and tenders; etchers/engravers; molders, shapers and casters except for metal and plastic; and production workers.

# 3) Definition of Racial and Ethnic Terms (as used in Part IV Bidder Employment Information) (Page 3)

	Asian or Pacific Islander- All persons having origins in any
origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North	of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the
Africa, or the Middle East.	Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes
Black(not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having	China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and
origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa.	Samoa.
Hispanic- All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban,	American Indian or Alaskan Native- All persons having
Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or	origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and
origin, regardless of race.	who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation
	or community recognition.

# **BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT**

# PART I - Bidder Information

Company Name Street Address City & State Chief Executive	Bidder Federal Employer Identification Number Or Social Security Number
Major Business Activity (brief description)	Bidder Identification         (response optional/definitions on page 1)         -Bidder is a small contractor. YesNo         -Bidder is a minority business enterprise YesNo         (If yes, check ownership category)         BlackHispanicAsian American         NativeIberian PeninsulaIndividual(s) with a Physical Disability         Female
Bidder Parent Company (If any)	- Bidder is certified as above by State of CT Yes No
Other Locations in Ct. (If any)	

# PART II - Bidder Nondiscrimination Policies and Procedures

1. Does your company have a written Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity statement posted on company bulletin boards? YesNo	7. Do all of your company contracts and purchase orders contain non-discrimination statements as required by Sections 4a-60 & 4a-60a Conn. Gen. Stat.? Yes_ No_
2. Does your company have the state-mandated sexual harassment prevention in the workplace policy posted on company bulletin boards? YesNo	8. Do you, upon request, provide reasonable accommodation to employees, or applicants for employment, who have physical or mental disability? YesNo
3. Do you notify all recruitment sources in writing of your company's Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity employment policy? YesNo	9. Does your company have a mandatory retirement age for all employees? YesNo
4. Do your company advertisements contain a written statement that you are an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer? YesNo	10. If your company has 50 or more employees, have you provided at least two (2) hours of sexual harassment training to all of your supervisors? YesNoNA
5. Do you notify the Ct. State Employment Service of all employment openings with your company? Yes No	11. If your company has apprenticeship programs, do they meet the Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the apprenticeship standards of the Ct. Dept. of Labor? Yes <u>No NA</u>
<ul> <li>6. Does your company have a collective bargaining agreement with workers? Yes_No</li> <li>6a. If yes, do the collective bargaining agreements contain non-discrim ination clauses covering all workers? Yes_No</li> </ul>	12. Does your company have a written affirmative action Plan? YesNo If no, please explain.
6b. Have you notified each union in writing of your commitments under the nondiscrimination requirements of contracts with the state of Ct? YesNo	13. Is there a person in your company who is responsible for equal employment opportunity?       YesNo         If yes, give name and phone number.

1a. If yes, please list all subcontractors and suppliers and report if they are a small contractor and/or a minority business enterprise. (defined on page 1 / use additional sheet if necessary)

1b. Will the work of this contract require additional subcontractors or suppliers other than those identified in 1a. above?

Date: OVERALL WHITE BLACK JOB ASIAN or PACIFIC AMERICAN INDIAN or CATEGORY \* TOTALS (not of Hispanic (not of Hispanic HISPANIC ISLANDER ALASKAN NATIVE origin) origin) Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Female male female Management Business & Financial Ops Marketing & Sales Legal Occupations Computer Specialists Architecture/Engineering Office & Admin Support Bldg/ Grounds Cleaning/Maintenance Construction & Extraction Installation . Maintenance & Repair Material Moving Workers Production Occupations TOTALS ABOVE Total One Year Ago FORMAL ON THE JOB TRAINEES (ENTER FIGURES FOR THE SAME CATEGORIES AS ARE SHOWN ABOVE) Apprentices Trainees

PART IV - Bidder Employment Information

\*NOTE: JOB CATEGORIES CAN BE CHANGED OR ADDED TO (EX. SALES CAN BE ADDED OR REPLACE A CATEGORY NOT USED IN YOUR COMPANY)

#### Yes\_No\_

#### PART V - Bidder Hiring and Recruitment Practices

Diddel I	in ing a					(1 450 5)
1. Which of the following recruitment sources are used by you? (Check yes or no, and report percent used)		<ul> <li>2. Check (X) any of the below listed requirements that you use as a hiring qualification</li> <li>(X)</li> </ul>		3. Describe below any other practices or actions that you take which show that you hire, train, and promote employees without discrimination		
SOURCE	YES	NO	% of applicants provided by source			
State Employment Service					Work Experience	
Private Employment Agencies					Ability to Speak or Write English	
Schools and Colleges					Written Tests	
Newspaper Advertisement					High School Diploma	
Walk Ins					College Degree	
Present Employees					Union Membership	
Labor Organizations					Personal Recommendation	
Minority/Community Organizations					Height or Weight	
Others (please identify)					Car Ownership	
					Arrest Record	
					Wage Garnishments	

Certification (Read this form and check your statements on it CAREFULLY before signing). I certify that the statements made by me on this BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT are complete and true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and are made in good faith. I understand that if I knowingly make any misstatements of facts, I am subject to be declared in non-compliance with Section 4a-60, 4a-60a, and related sections of the CONN. GEN. STAT.

(Signature)	(Title)	(Date Signed)	(Telephone)	

# Schedule 3

# **CERTIFICATE**

# Of Compliance With

# Connecticut General Statute Section 31-57b

I hereby certify that all of the statements herein contained below have been examined by me, and to the best of my knowledge and belief are true and correct.

The \_\_\_\_\_\_has/has not (circle one) been cited for three or more willful or serious violations of any occupational safety and health act or of any standard, order or regulation promulgated pursuant to such act, during the three year period preceding the bid, provided such violations were cited in accordance with the provisions of any state occupational safety and health act of 1970, and not abated within the time fixed by the citation and such citation has not been set aside following the appeal to the appropriate agency or court having jurisdiction or has/has not (circle one) received one or more criminal convictions related to the injury or death of any employee in the three year period preceding the bid.

The list of violations (if applicable) is attached.

	Name of Firm, Organization	n or Corporation
Signed:	Name	Seal
Title:		
Date:		
State of	)	A D. 20
County of	) ss: )	A.D.,20
Sworn to and person	nally appeared before m	ne for the above,
, Signer and S the same to be the free act a	Sealer of the foregoing and deed of	instrument and acknowledged , and his/her free
act and deed as		
My Commission expires:	Notary Public Se	al

Project No(s) .:

#### Schedule 2

# <u>STATE GRANT PROGRAM COMPLETION OF PRECONSTRUCTION</u> <u>ACTIVITIES PROJECT CERTIFICATIONS</u> <u>STATE PROJECT NO. 53-191</u> <u>FACILITIES MAINTENANCE BUILDING AND</u> <u>EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER</u> <u>TOWN OF GLASTONBURY</u>

I, <u>Richard J. Johnson</u> (name), <u>Town Manager</u> (title), duly authorized by the (<del>City</del>, Town, <del>Borough</del>) of <u>Glastonbury</u> as so signified by this authorization, do certify and attest to the following:

1. Approval and acceptance of all plans, specifications, and estimates as certified by the Engineer below.

I, <u>Daniel A. Pennhoton</u> (Engineer's name), do hereby certify that the geometric design complies with the latest Connecticut Department of Transportation Highway Design Manual criteria, or previously approved digressions from that standard.

Signed (Vaniel A. Cemp Date 71 Connecticut P. E. Registration 20/0/

- 2. Rights of Way (select one)

There are no right of way acquisition activities (acquisition activities) property or defined easements) required as part of the proposed project.

☐ All right of way activities associated with the project have been completed as evidenced by submission of the required documentation described in the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Small Town Economic Assistance Program Guidelines.

The purchase price for all property rights being acquired represents the fair market value of such property rights, as established by a certified appraiser.

For all property rights that were acquired by donation, a Waiver of Compensation and Appraisal Form has been properly executed.

3. That the Municipality owns or has the responsibility for maintaining the Project for which funding is sought and will be responsible for all future maintenance of the Project. The Municipality shall assume all responsibility and liability for:

a) The proper maintenance and operation of the Municipality's facilities constructed as part of this Project, upon completion of the Project, to the satisfaction of the State.

b) Maintenance of traffic control signals on municipally maintained roadways, and/or State maintained roadways (if signals are constructed as part of this Project) upon satisfactory completion of the 30 - day acceptance test period.

c) The payment for electrical energy from such time as it is required for traffic signals and/or illumination installed on this Project, located on municipally maintained roadways, or at locations containing at least one roadway that is maintained by the Municipality.

- 4. That all public and private utility relocations have been addressed.
- 5. That all permits, regulations, executive orders, etc. required from Federal, State, and Local entities have been obtained. The Project is in compliance with the design criteria of the regulations of the State Traffic Commission.
- 6. That this Project involves activity or critical activity within or affecting the floodplain.

If yes, the Municipality has received the required permit approvals (via the Department) for activity or critical activity within or affecting the floodplain pursuant to Section 25-68b through 25-68h of the Connecticut General Statutes or an exemption (via the Department) from the Commissioner of the Department of Energy and Environmental Protection from such approval or approval with conditions. Yes No

- 7. That the public has been informed of the Project through a public involvement program conducted by the Municipality.
- 8. That the Department of Transportation Policy No. EX.O.-33 has been complied with in regard to retaining the services of architects, engineers, and/or consultants.

Signed	Jul Hu	Date	7-9-18	
Officials Title	Town Manager		Municipal Seal	

# **Construction Contracts - Required Contract Provisions** (State Funded Only Contracts)

# Index

- 1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 / Nondiscrimination Requirements
- 2. Contractor Work Force Utilization / Specific Equal Employment Opportunity
- 3. Contract Wage Rates
- 4. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended
- 5. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements
  - a. Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates
  - b. Debarment List Limitation on Awarding Contracts
  - c. Construction Safety and Health Course
  - d. Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited
  - e. Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities (Not Applicable to Federal Aid Contracts)
- 6. Tax Liability Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT 141)
- 7. Executive Orders (State of CT)
- 8. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised)
- 9. Whistleblower Provision
- 10. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act
  - a. Disclosure of Recordsb. Confidential Information
- 11. Service of Process
- 12. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts
- 13. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)
- 14. Forum and Choice of Law
- 15. Summary of State Ethics Laws
- 16. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records
- 17. Campaign Contribution Restriction

- 18. Tangible Personal Property
- 19. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud Notice to Contractor
- 20. Consulting Agreement Affidavit

# **Index of Exhibits**

- EXHIBIT A Title VI Contractor Assurances (page 13)
- EXHIBIT B Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity (page 14)
- EXHIBIT C Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) (page 17)
- EXHIBIT D Campaign Contribution Restriction (page 25)
- EXHIBIT E State Wage Rates (Attached at the end)

# 1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 / Nondiscrimination Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000 et seq.), all requirements imposed by the regulations of the United States Department of Transportation (49 CFR Part 21) issued in implementation thereof, and the Title VI Contractor Assurances attached hereto at Exhibit A, all of which are hereby made a part of this Contract.

# 2. Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity requirements attached at Exhibit B and hereby made part of this Contract, whenever a contractor or subcontractor at any tier performs construction work in excess of \$10,000. These goals shall be included in each contract and subcontract. Goal achievement is calculated for each trade using the hours worked under each trade.
- (b) Companies with contracts, agreements or purchase orders valued at \$10,000 or more will develop and implement an Affirmative Action Plan utilizing the ConnDOT Affirmative Action Plan Guideline. This Plan shall be designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuation program. Plans shall be updated as required by ConnDOT.

# **3.** Contract Wage Rates

The Contractor shall comply with:

The State wage rate requirements indicated in Exhibit E hereof are hereby made part of this Contract.

Prevailing Wages for Work on State Highways; Annual Adjustments. With respect to contracts for work on state highways and bridges on state highways, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 31-54 and 31-55a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

As required by section 1.05.12 (Payrolls) of the State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation's Standard Specification for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction (FORM 816), as may be revised, every Contractor or subcontractor performing project work on a federal aid project is required to post the relevant prevailing wage rates as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor. The wage rate determinations shall be posted in prominent and easily accessible places at the work site.

# 4. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended

This provision applies to those Contractors who are or will be responsible for compliance with the terms of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.), (Act), during the term of the Contract. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the terms of this Act and that it is in compliance with the Act. Failure of the Contractor to satisfy this standard as the same applies to performance under this Contract, either now or during the term of the Contract as it may be amended, will render the Contract voidable at the option of the State upon notice to the contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will hold the State harmless and indemnify the State from any liability which may be imposed upon the State as a result of any failure of the Contract to be in compliance with this Act, as the same applies to performance under this Contract under this Contract.

#### 5. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements

(a) Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates. The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each pay day.

(b) Debarment List. Limitation on Awarding Contracts. The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

(c) Construction Safety and Health Course. The Contractor shall comply with section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The contractor shall furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

Any employee required to complete a construction safety and health course as required that has not completed the course, shall have a maximum of fourteen (14) days to complete the course. If the employee has not been brought into compliance, they shall be removed from the project until such time as they have completed the required training.

Any costs associated with this notice shall be included in the general cost of the contract. In addition, there shall be no time granted to the contractor for compliance with this notice. The contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for claims as outlined in Section 1.11 -"Claims".

(d) Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited. The Contract is subject to Section 31-57b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

#### (e) Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities. NOT APPLICABLE TO

**FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS.** Pursuant to Section 31-52a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, in the employment of mechanics, laborers or workmen to perform the work specified herein, preference shall be given to residents of the state who are, and continuously for at least six months prior to the date hereof have been, residents of this state, and if no such person is available, then to residents of other states

# 6. Tax Liability - Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT – 141)

The Contractor shall comply with Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes pertaining to tangible personal property or services rendered that is/are subject to sales tax. The Contractor is responsible for determining its tax liability. If the Contractor purchases materials or supplies pursuant to the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services' "Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT-141)," as may be revised, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that title to such materials and supplies installed or placed in the project will vest in the State simultaneously with passage of title from the retailers or vendors thereof, and the Contractor will have no property rights in the materials and supplies purchased.

Forms and instructions are available anytime by:

Internet: Visit the DRS website at <u>www.ct.gov/DRS</u> to download and print Connecticut tax forms; or Telephone: Call 1-800-382-9463 (Connecticut calls outside the Greater Hartford calling area only) and select Option 2 or call 860-297-4753 (from anywhere).

# 7. Executive Orders

This contract is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Three of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated June 16, 1971, concerning labor employment practices, Executive Order No. Seventeen of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated February 15, 1973, concerning the listing of employment openings and Executive Order No. Sixteen of Governor John G. Rowland promulgated August 4, 1999, concerning violence in the workplace, all of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. The contract may also be subject to Executive Order No. 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services and to Executive Order No. 49 of Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated May 22, 2015, mandating disclosure of certain gifts to public employees and contributions to certain candidates for office. If Executive Order No. 14 and/or Executive Order No. 49 are applicable, they are deemed to be incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Contractor's request, the Department shall provide a copy of these orders to the Contractor.

# 8. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised): References to "minority business enterprises" in this Section are not applicable to Federal-aid projects/contracts. Federal-aid projects/contracts are instead subject to the Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program.

- (a) For purposes of this Section, the following terms are defined as follows:
  - i. "Commission" means the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities;
  - ii. "Contract" and "contract" include any extension or modification of the Contract or contract;
  - iii. "Contractor" and "contractor" include any successors or assigns of the Contractor or contractor;
  - iv. "gender identity or expression" means a person's gender-related identity, appearance or behavior, whether or not that gender-related identity, appearance or behavior is different from that traditionally associated with the person's physiology or assigned sex at birth, which gender-related identity can be shown by providing evidence including, but not limited to, medical history, care or treatment of the gender-related identity, consistent and uniform assertion of the gender-related identity or any other evidence that the genderrelated identity is sincerely held, part of a person's core identity or not being asserted for an improper purpose.

- v. "good faith" means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations;
- vi. "good faith efforts" shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements;
- vii. "marital status" means being single, married as recognized by the State of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced;
- viii. "mental disability" means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association's "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders", or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders;
- ix. "minority business enterprise" means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons: (1) who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Connecticut General Statutes § 32-9n; and
- x. "public works contract" means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the State or any political subdivision of the State other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the State, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.

For purposes of this Section, the terms "Contract" and "contract" do not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of the State, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (2) a quasi-public agency, as defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. Section 1-120, (3) any other state, including but not limited to any federally recognized Indian tribal governments, as defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. Section 1-267, (4) the federal government, (5) a foreign government, or (6) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in the immediately preceding enumerated items (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5).

(b) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut; and the Contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by the Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved; (2) the Contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission; (3) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining Agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which the Contractor has a contract or

understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (4) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and (5) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor as relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56. If the contract is a public works contract, the Contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works projects.

- (c) Determination of the Contractor's good faith efforts shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following factors: The Contractor's employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the Commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.
- (d) The Contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the Commission, of its good faith efforts.
- (e) The Contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes §46a-56; provided if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.
- (f) The Contractor agrees to comply with the regulations referred to in this Section as they exist on the date of this Contract and as they may be adopted or amended from time to time during the term of this Contract and any amendments thereto.
- (g) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or the State of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation; (2) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such Contractor has a collective bargaining Agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (3) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56;

August 2015 and (4) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor which relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56.

(h) The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing paragraph in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; provided, if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter."

The Nondiscrimination Certifications can be found at the Office of Policy and Management website.

# http://www.ct.gov/opm/cwp/view.asp?a=2982&Q=390928

#### 9. Whistleblower Provision

The following clause is applicable if the Contract has a value of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or more.

Whistleblowing. This Contract may be subject to the provisions of Section 4-61dd of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, if an officer, employee or appointing authority of the Contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the Contractor in retaliation for such employee's disclosure of information to any employee of the contracting state or quasi-public agency or the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of subsection (a) of such statute, the Contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of this Contract. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation, each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The State may request that the Attorney General bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the Judicial District of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty. In accordance with subsection (f) of such statute, each large state contractor, as defined in the statute, shall post a notice of the provisions of the statute relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place which is readily available for viewing by the employees of the Contractor.

#### **10. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act**

(a) **Disclosure of Records**. This Contract may be subject to the provisions of section 1-218 of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, each contract in excess of two million five hundred thousand dollars between a public agency and a person for the performance of a governmental function shall (a) provide that the public agency is entitled to receive a copy of records and files related to the performance of the governmental function, and (b) indicate that such records and files are subject to FOIA and may be disclosed by the public agency pursuant to FOIA. No request to inspect or copy such records or files shall be valid unless the request is made to the public agency in accordance with FOIA. Any complaint by a person who is denied the right to inspect or copy such records or files shall be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission in accordance with the provisions of sections 1-205 and 1-206 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

(b) Confidential Information. The State will afford due regard to the Contractor's request for the protection of proprietary or confidential information which the State receives from the Contractor. However, all materials associated with the Contract are subject to the terms of the FOIA and all corresponding rules, regulations and interpretations. In making such a request, the Contractor may not merely state generally that the materials are proprietary or confidential in nature and not, therefore, subject to release to third parties. Those particular sentences, paragraphs, pages or sections that the Contractor believes are exempt from disclosure under the FOIA must be specifically identified as such. Convincing explanation and rationale sufficient to justify each exemption consistent with the FOIA must accompany the request. The rationale and explanation must be stated in terms of the prospective harm to the competitive position of the Contractor that would result if the identified material were to be released and the reasons why the materials are legally exempt from release pursuant to the FOIA. To the extent that any other provision or part of the Contract conflicts or is in any way inconsistent with this section, this section controls and shall apply and the conflicting provision or part shall not be given effect. If the Contractor indicates that certain documentation is submitted in confidence, by specifically and clearly marking the documentation as "CONFIDENTIAL," DOT will first review the Contractor's claim for consistency with the FOIA (that is, review that the documentation is actually a trade secret or commercial or financial information and not required by statute), and if determined to be consistent, will endeavor to keep such information confidential to the extent permitted by law. See, e.g., Conn. Gen. Stat. §1-210(b)(5)(A-B). The State, however, has no obligation to initiate, prosecute or defend any legal proceeding or to seek a protective order or other similar relief to prevent disclosure of any information that is sought pursuant to a FOIA request. Should the State withhold such documentation from a Freedom of Information requester and a complaint be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission, the Contractor shall have the burden of cooperating with DOT in defense of that action and in terms of establishing the availability of any FOIA exemption in any proceeding where it is an issue. In no event shall the State have any liability for the disclosure of any documents or information in its possession which the State believes are required to be disclosed pursuant to the FOIA or other law.

# **11. Service of Process**

The Contractor, if not a resident of the State of Connecticut, or, in the case of a partnership, the partners, if not residents, hereby appoints the Secretary of State of the State of Connecticut, and his successors in office, as agent for service of process for any action arising out of or as a result of this Contract; such appointment to be in effect throughout the life of this Contract and six (6) years thereafter.

# 12. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts

This Contract is subject to the provisions of Section 3-ll2a of the General Statutes of the State of Connecticut, as revised.

# **13.** Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)

The Contractor shall comply, if applicable, with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and, pursuant thereto, the provisions attached at Exhibit C, and hereby made part of this Contract.

# 14. Forum and Choice of Law

Forum and Choice of Law. The parties deem the Contract to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Contract to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Contractor waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any Claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

#### **15. Summary of State Ethics Laws**

Pursuant to the requirements of section 1-101qq of the Connecticut General Statutes, the summary of State ethics laws developed by the State Ethics Commission pursuant to section 1-81b of the Connecticut General Statutes is incorporated by reference into and made a part of the Contract as if the summary had been fully set forth in the Contract.

#### 16. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records

- (a) The State and its agents, including, but not limited to, the Connecticut Auditors of Public Accounts, Attorney General and State's Attorney and their respective agents, may, at reasonable hours, inspect and examine all of the parts of the Contractor's and Contractor Parties' plants and places of business which, in any way, are related to, or involved in, the performance of this Contract. For the purposes of this Section, "Contractor Parties" means the Contractor's members, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, managers, principal officers, representatives, agents, servants, consultants, employees or any one of them or any other person or entity with whom the Contractor is in privity of oral or written contract and the Contractor intends for such other person or entity to Perform under the Contract in any capacity.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require each of the Contractor Parties to maintain, accurate and complete Records. The Contractor shall make all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records available at all reasonable hours for audit and inspection by the State and its agents.
- (c) The State shall make all requests for any audit or inspection in writing and shall provide the Contractor with at least twenty-four (24) hours' notice prior to the requested audit and inspection date. If the State suspects fraud or other abuse, or in the event of an emergency, the State is not obligated to provide any prior notice.
- (d) The Contractor shall keep and preserve or cause to be kept and preserved all of its and Contractor Parties' Records until three (3) years after the latter of (i) final payment under this Agreement, or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, as the same may be modified for any reason. The State may request an audit or inspection at any time during this period. If any Claim or audit is started before the expiration of this period, the Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained all Records until all Claims or audit findings have been resolved.
- (e) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and its agents in connection with an audit or inspection. Following any audit or inspection, the State may conduct and the Contractor shall cooperate with an exit conference.
- (f) The Contractor shall incorporate this entire Section verbatim into any contract or other agreement that it enters into with any Contractor Party.

# **17.**Campaign Contribution Restriction

For all State contracts, defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. §9-612(f)(1) as having a value in a calendar year of \$50,000 or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of \$100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this contract expressly acknowledges receipt of the State Elections Enforcement Commission's notice advising state contractors of state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice, as set forth in "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations," a copy of which is attached hereto and hereby made a part of this contract, attached as Exhibit D.

# **18. Tangible Personal Property**

- (a) The Contractor on its behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates, as defined below, shall comply with the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. §12-411b, as follows:
  - (1)For the term of the Contract, the Contractor and its Affiliates shall collect and remit to the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services, any Connecticut use tax due under the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes for items of tangible personal property sold by the Contractor or by any of its Affiliates in the same manner as if the Contractor and such Affiliates were engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property for use in Connecticut and had sufficient nexus under the provisions of Chapter 219 to be required to collect Connecticut use tax;
  - (2)A customer's payment of a use tax to the Contractor or its Affiliates relieves the customer of liability for the use tax;
  - (3) The Contractor and its Affiliates shall remit all use taxes they collect from customers on or before the due date specified in the Contract, which may not be later than the last day of the month next succeeding the end of a calendar quarter or other tax collection period during which the tax was collected;
  - (4) The Contractor and its Affiliates are not liable for use tax billed by them but not paid to them by a customer; and
  - (5)Any Contractor or Affiliate who fails to remit use taxes collected on behalf of its customers by the due date specified in the Contract shall be subject to the interest and penalties provided for persons required to collect sales tax under chapter 219 of the general statutes.
- (b) For purposes of this section of the Contract, the word "Affiliate" means any person, as defined in section 12-1 of the general statutes, that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another person. A person controls another person if the person owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten per cent of the voting securities of the other person. The word "voting security" means a security that confers upon the holder the right to vote for the election of members of the board of directors or similar governing body of the business, or that is convertible into, or entitles the holder to receive, upon its exercise, a security that confers such a right to vote. "Voting security" includes a general partnership interest.
- (c) The Contractor represents and warrants that each of its Affiliates has vested in the Contractor plenary authority to so bind the Affiliates in any agreement with the State of Connecticut. The Contractor on its own behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates shall also provide, no later than 30 days after receiving a request by the State's contracting authority, such information as the State may require to ensure, in the State's sole determination, compliance with the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes, including, but not limited to, §12-411b.

#### **19. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud – Notice to Contractor**

The Connecticut Department of Transportation is cooperating with the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Justice Department in their investigation into highway construction contract bid rigging and/or fraud.

A toll-free "HOT LINE" telephone number 800-424-9071 has been established to receive information from contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or anyone with knowledge of bid rigging and/or fraud, either past or current. The "HOT LINE" telephone number will be available during normal working hours (8:00 am - 5:00 pm EST). Information will be treated confidentially and anonymity respected.

# 20. Consulting Agreement Affidavit

The Contractor shall comply with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-81(a) and 4a-81(b), as revised. Pursuant to Public Act 11-229, after the initial submission of the form, if there is a change in the information contained in the form, a contractor shall submit the updated form, as applicable, either (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of such change or (ii) prior to execution of any new contract, whichever is earlier.

The Affidavit/Form may be submitted in written format or electronic format through the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) website.

# EXHIBIT A

# TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES

During the performance of this Contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor shall comply with the regulations relative to nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs of the United States Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "USDOT"), Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the "Regulations"), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the Contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Subsection 5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the Contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

#### 3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:

In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.

4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) or the Funding Agency (FHWA, FTA and FAA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders, and instructions. Where any information required of a Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the Contractor shall so certify to ConnDOT or the Funding Agency, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this Contract, the ConnDOT shall impose such sanctions as it or the Funding Agency may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- A. Withholding contract payments until the Contractor is in-compliance; and/or
- B. Cancellation, termination, or suspension of the Contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs 1 through 5 in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the ConnDOT or the Funding Agency may -direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the ConnDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the Funding Agency, and, in addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States

# EXHIBIT B

# CONTRACTOR WORKFORCE UTILIZATION / EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

# 1. <u>Project Workforce Utilization Goals:</u>

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted or funded) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed.

Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications which contain the applicable goals for minority and female participation.

The goals for minority and female utilization are expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate work-force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are referenced in the Appendix A below.

#### <u>STATE FUNDED PROJECTS</u> (only) <u>APPENDIX A</u> (Labor Market Goals)

# <u>LABOR MARKET AREA GOAL</u> <u>Female</u>

14% **Bridgeport** 6.9% Ansonia **Beacon Falls** Bridgeport Derby Easton Fairfield Milford Monroe Oxford Seymour Shelton Stratford Trumbull **Danbury** 4% 6.9% Bethel Bridgewater Brookfield Danbury New Fairfield New Milford Newtown Kent Redding Ridgefield Sherman Roxbury Washington Danielson 2% 6.9% Brooklyn Eastford Hampton Killingly Pomfret Scotland Sterling Putnam Thompson Union Woodstock Voluntown Hartford 15% 6.9%

<u>Minority</u>

				August 2015
Andover	Ashford	Avon	Barkhamsted	
Belin	Bloomfield	Bolton	Bristol	
Burlington	Canton	Chaplin	Colchester	
Columbia	Coventry	Cromwell	Durham	
East Granby	East Haddam	East Hampton	East Hartford	
East Windsor	Ellington	Enfield	Farmington	
Glastonbury	Granby	Haddam	Hartford	
Harwinton	Hebron	Lebanon	Manchester	
Mansfield	Marlborough	Middlefield	Middletown	
Newington	Plainville	Plymouth	Portland	
Rocky Hill	Simsbury	Somers	South Windsor	
Southington	Stafford	Suffield	Tolland	
Vernon	West Hartford	Wethersfield	Willington	
Winchester	Windham	Windsor	Windsor Locks	
Lower River				2%
6.9% Chester	Deep River	Essex	Old Lyme	
Westbrook	Deep River	ESSEX	Old Lynne	
New Haven				14%
6.9%				
Bethany	Branford	Cheshire	Clinton	
East Haven	Guilford	Hamden	Killingworth	
Madison	Meriden	New Haven	North Branford	
North Haven	Orange	Wallingford	West Haven	
Woodbridge	C	C C		
New London				8%
6.9%	~ .			
Bozrah	Canterbury	East Lyme	Franklin	
Griswold	Groton	Ledyard	Lisbon	
Montville	New London	North Stonington	Norwich	
Old Lyme	Old Saybrook	Plainfield	Preston	
Salem	Sprague	Stonington	Waterford	
Hopkinton	RI – Westerly Rho	ode Island		
Stamford				17%
<b>6.9%</b> Darien	Greenwich	New Canaan	Norwalk	
Stamford	Weston		Wilton	
Stalliofu	w eston	Westport	W IIIOII	
Torrington 6.9%				2%
Canaan	Colebrook	Cornwall	Goshen	
Hartland	Kent	Litchfield	Morris	
Norfolk	North Canaan	Salisbury	Sharon	
Torrington	Warren	Sansoury	Sharon	
TOTTINGTON				

Waterbury 6.9%				10%
Bethlehem	Middlebury	Naugatuck	Prospect	
Southbury	Thomaston	Waterbury	Watertown	
Wolcott	Woodbury			

# EXHIBIT C

#### Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA").

- (a) If the Contactor is a Business Associate under the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), the Contractor must comply with all terms and conditions of this Section of the Contract. If the Contractor is not a Business Associate under HIPAA, this Section of the Contract does not apply to the Contractor for this Contract.
- (b) The Contractor is required to safeguard the use, publication and disclosure of information on all applicants for, and all clients who receive, services under the Contract in accordance with all applicable federal and state law regarding confidentiality, which includes but is not limited to HIPAA, more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E; and
- (c) The State of Connecticut Agency named on page 1 of this Contract (hereinafter the "Department") is a "covered entity" as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (d) The Contractor, on behalf of the Department, performs functions that involve the use or disclosure of "individually identifiable health information," as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (e) The Contractor is a "business associate" of the Department, as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (f) The Contractor and the Department agree to the following in order to secure compliance with the HIPAA, the requirements of Subtitle D of the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (hereinafter the HITECH Act), (Pub. L. 111-5, sections 13400 to 13423), and more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E.
- (g) Definitions
  - (1) "Breach shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(1))
  - (2) "Business Associate" shall mean the Contractor.
  - (3) "Covered Entity" shall mean the Department of the State of Connecticut named on page 1 of this Contract.
  - (4) "Designated Record Set" shall have the same meaning as the term "designated record set" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.501.
  - (5) "Electronic Health Record" shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(5))

- (6) "Individual" shall have the same meaning as the term "individual" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103 and shall include a person who qualifies as a personal representative as defined in 45 C.F.R. § 164.502(g).
- (7) "Privacy Rule" shall mean the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subparts A and E.
- (8) "Protected Health Information" or "PHI" shall have the same meaning as the term "protected health information" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103, limited to information created or received by the Business Associate from or on behalf of the Covered Entity.
- (9) "Required by Law" shall have the same meaning as the term "required by law" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.103.
- (10) "Secretary" shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services or his designee.
- (11) "More stringent" shall have the same meaning as the term "more stringent" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.202.
- (12) "This Section of the Contract" refers to the HIPAA Provisions stated herein, in their entirety.
- (13) "Security Incident" shall have the same meaning as the term "security incident" in 45 C.F.R.§ 164.304.
- (14) "Security Rule" shall mean the Security Standards for the Protection of Electronic Protected Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subpart A and C.
- (15) "Unsecured protected health information" shall have the same meaning as the term as defined in section 13402(h)(1)(A) of HITECH. Act. (42 U.S.C. §17932(h)(1)(A)).
- (h) Obligations and Activities of Business Associates.
  - (1) Business Associate agrees not to use or disclose PHI other than as permitted or required by this Section of the Contract or as Required by Law.
  - (2) Business Associate agrees to use appropriate safeguards to prevent use or disclosure of PHI other than as provided for in this Section of the Contract.
  - (3) Business Associate agrees to use administrative, physical and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of electronic protected health information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of the Covered Entity.
  - (4) Business Associate agrees to mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to the Business Associate of a use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate in violation of this Section of the Contract.

- (5) Business Associate agrees to report to Covered Entity any use or disclosure of PHI not provided for by this Section of the Contract or any security incident of which it becomes aware.
- (6) Business Associate agrees to insure that any agent, including a subcontractor, to whom it provides PHI received from, or created or received by Business Associate, on behalf of the Covered Entity, agrees to the same restrictions and conditions that apply through this Section of the Contract to Business Associate with respect to such information.
- (7) Business Associate agrees to provide access, at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties, to PHI in a Designated Record Set, to Covered Entity or, as directed by Covered Entity, to an Individual in order to meet the requirements under 45 C.F.R. § 164.524.
- (8) Business Associate agrees to make any amendments to PHI in a Designated Record Set that the Covered Entity directs or agrees to pursuant to 45 C.F.R. § 164.526 at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties.
- (9) Business Associate agrees to make internal practices, books, and records, including policies and procedures and PHI, relating to the use and disclosure of PHI received from, or created or received by, Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, available to Covered Entity or to the Secretary in a time and manner agreed to by the parties or designated by the Secretary, for purposes of the Secretary determining Covered Entity's compliance with the Privacy Rule.
- (10)Business Associate agrees to document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (11)Business Associate agrees to provide to Covered Entity, in a time and manner agreed to by the parties, information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract, to permit Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder. Business Associate agrees at the Covered Entity's direction to provide an accounting of disclosures of PHI directly to an individual in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (12)Business Associate agrees to comply with any state or federal law that is more stringent than the Privacy Rule.
- (13) Business Associate agrees to comply with the requirements of the HITECH Act relating to privacy and security that are applicable to the Covered Entity and with the requirements of 45 C.F.R. sections 164.504(e), 164.308, 164.310, 164.312, and 164.316.

- (14) In the event that an individual requests that the Business Associate (a) restrict disclosures of PHI; (b) provide an accounting of disclosures of the individual's PHI; or (c) provide a copy of the individual's PHI in an electronic health record, the Business Associate agrees to notify the covered entity, in writing, within two business days of the request.
- (15) Business Associate agrees that it shall not, directly or indirectly, receive any remuneration in exchange for PHI of an individual without (1) the written approval of the covered entity, unless receipt of remuneration in exchange for PHI is expressly authorized by this Contract and (2) the valid authorization of the individual, except for the purposes provided under section 13405(d)(2) of the HITECH Act,(42 U.S.C. § 17935(d)(2)) and in any accompanying regulations
- (16) Obligations in the Event of a Breach
  - A. The Business Associate agrees that, following the discovery of a breach of unsecured protected health information, it shall notify the Covered Entity of such breach in accordance with the requirements of section 13402 of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(b) and the provisions of this Section of the Contract.
  - B. Such notification shall be provided by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity without unreasonable delay, and in no case later than 30 days after the breach is discovered by the Business Associate, except as otherwise instructed in writing by a law enforcement official pursuant to section 13402 (g) of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(g)). A breach is considered discovered as of the first day on which it is, or reasonably should have been, known to the Business Associate. The notification shall include the identification and last known address, phone number and email address of each individual (or the next of kin of the individual if the individual is deceased) whose unsecured protected health information has been, or is reasonably believed by the Business Associate to have been, accessed, acquired, or disclosed during such breach.
  - C. The Business Associate agrees to include in the notification to the Covered Entity at least the following information:
    - 1. A brief description of what happened, including the date of the breach and the date of the discovery of the breach, if known.
    - 2. A description of the types of unsecured protected health information that were involved in the breach (such as full name, Social Security number, date of birth, home address, account number, or disability code).
    - 3. The steps the Business Associate recommends that individuals take to protect themselves from potential harm resulting from the breach.
    - 4. A detailed description of what the Business Associate is doing to investigate the breach, to mitigate losses, and to protect against any further breaches.
    - 5. Whether a law enforcement official has advised either verbally or in writing the Business Associate that he or she has determined that notification or notice to

August 2015 individuals or the posting required under section 13402 of the HITECH Act would impede a criminal investigation or cause damage to national security and; if so, include contact information for said official.

- D. Business Associate agrees to provide appropriate staffing and have established procedures to ensure that individuals informed by the Covered Entity of a breach by the Business Associate have the opportunity to ask questions and contact the Business Associate for additional information regarding the breach. Such procedures shall include a toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, a posting on its Web site and a postal address. Business Associate agrees to include in the notification of a breach by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity, a written description of the procedures that have been established to meet these requirements. Costs of such contact procedures will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Business Associate agrees that, in the event of a breach, it has the burden to demonstrate that it has complied with all notifications requirements set forth above, including evidence demonstrating the necessity of a delay in notification to the Covered Entity.
- (i) Permitted Uses and Disclosure by Business Associate.
  - (1) General Use and Disclosure Provisions Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use or disclose PHI to perform functions, activities, or services for, or on behalf of, Covered Entity as specified in this Contract, provided that such use or disclosure would not violate the Privacy Rule if done by Covered Entity or the minimum necessary policies and procedures of the Covered Entity.
  - (2) Specific Use and Disclosure Provisions
    - (A) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate or to carry out the legal responsibilities of Business Associate.
    - (B) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may disclose PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate, provided that disclosures are Required by Law, or Business Associate obtains reasonable assurances from the person to whom the information is disclosed that it will remain confidential and used or further disclosed only as Required by Law or for the purpose for which it was disclosed to the person, and the person notifies Business Associate of any instances of which it is aware in which the confidentiality of the information has been breached.
    - (C) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI to provide Data Aggregation services to Covered Entity as permitted by 45 C.F.R. § 164.504(e)(2)(i)(B).
- (j) Obligations of Covered Entity.

- (1) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any limitations in its notice of privacy practices of Covered Entity, in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.520, or to the extent that such limitation may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
- (2) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any changes in, or revocation of, permission by Individual to use or disclose PHI, to the extent that such changes may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
- (3) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any restriction to the use or disclosure of PHI that Covered Entity has agreed to in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.522, to the extent that such restriction may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
- (k) Permissible Requests by Covered Entity. Covered Entity shall not request Business Associate to use or disclose PHI in any manner that would not be permissible under the Privacy Rule if done by the Covered Entity, except that Business Associate may use and disclose PHI for data aggregation, and management and administrative activities of Business Associate, as permitted under this Section of the Contract.
- (l) Term and Termination.
  - (1) Term. The Term of this Section of the Contract shall be effective as of the date the Contract is effective and shall terminate when the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract is provided to the Covered Entity and all of the PHI provided by Covered Entity to Business Associate, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, is destroyed or returned to Covered Entity, or, if it is infeasible to return or destroy PHI, protections are extended to such information, in accordance with the termination provisions in this Section.
  - (2) Termination for Cause Upon Covered Entity's knowledge of a material breach by Business Associate, Covered Entity shall either:
    - (A)Provide an opportunity for Business Associate to cure the breach or end the violation and terminate the Contract if Business Associate does not cure the breach or end the violation within the time specified by the Covered Entity; or
    - (B) Immediately terminate the Contract if Business Associate has breached a material term of this Section of the Contract and cure is not possible; or
    - (C) If neither termination nor cure is feasible, Covered Entity shall report the violation to the Secretary.
  - (3) Effect of Termination
    - (A) Except as provided in (1)(2) of this Section of the Contract, upon termination of this Contract, for any reason, Business Associate shall return or destroy all PHI received from Covered Entity, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity. Business Associate shall also provide the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract to the Covered Entity

within ten business days of the notice of termination. This provision shall apply to PHI that is in the possession of subcontractors or agents of Business Associate. Business Associate shall retain no copies of the PHI.

- (B) In the event that Business Associate determines that returning or destroying the PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall provide to Covered Entity notification of the conditions that make return or destruction infeasible. Upon documentation by Business Associate that return or destruction of PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall extend the protections of this Section of the Contract to such PHI and limit further uses and disclosures of PHI to those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as Business Associate maintains such PHI. Infeasibility of the return or destruction of PHI includes, but is not limited to, requirements under state or federal law that the Business Associate maintains or preserves the PHI or copies thereof.
- (m) Miscellaneous Provisions.
  - (1) Regulatory References. A reference in this Section of the Contract to a section in the Privacy Rule means the section as in effect or as amended.
  - (2) Amendment. The Parties agree to take such action as in necessary to amend this Section of the Contract from time to time as is necessary for Covered Entity to comply with requirements of the Privacy Rule and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104-191.
  - (3) Survival. The respective rights and obligations of Business Associate shall survive the termination of this Contract.
  - (4) Effect on Contract. Except as specifically required to implement the purposes of this Section of the Contract, all other terms of the Contract shall remain in force and effect.
  - (5) Construction. This Section of the Contract shall be construed as broadly as necessary to implement and comply with the Privacy Standard. Any ambiguity in this Section of the Contract shall be resolved in favor of a meaning that complies, and is consistent with, the Privacy Standard.
  - (6) Disclaimer. Covered Entity makes no warranty or representation that compliance with this Section of the Contract will be adequate or satisfactory for Business Associate's own purposes. Covered Entity shall not be liable to Business Associate for any claim, civil or criminal penalty, loss or damage related to or arising from the unauthorized use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate or any of its officers, directors, employees, contractors or agents, or any third party to whom Business Associate has disclosed PHI contrary to the provisions of this Contract or applicable law. Business Associate is solely responsible for all decisions made, and actions taken, by Business Associate regarding the safeguarding, use and disclosure of PHI within its possession, custody or control.

(7) Indemnification. The Business Associate shall indemnify and hold the Covered Entity harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, judgments, fines, assessments, penalties, awards and any statutory damages that may be imposed or assessed pursuant to HIPAA, as amended or the

HITECH Act, including, without limitation, attorney's fees, expert witness fees, costs of investigation, litigation or dispute resolution, and costs awarded thereunder, relating to or arising out of any violation by the Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, of any obligation of Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, under this section of the contract, under HIPAA, the HITECH Act, the Privacy Rule and the Security Rule.

EXHIBIT D

Rev. 1/11 Page 1 of 2

# Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations

This notice is provided under the authority of Connecticut General Statutes §9-612(g)(2), as amended by P.A. 10-1, and is for the purpose of informing state contractors and prospective state contractors of the following law (italicized words are defined on the reverse side of this page).

#### CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITATIONS

No *state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor,* with regard to a *state contract* or *state contract solicitation* with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee (which includes town committees).

In addition, no holder or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of State senator or State representative, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

On and after January 1, 2011, no state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor, with regard to a state contract or state contract solicitation with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall **knowingly** *solicit* contributions from the state contractor's or prospective state contractor's employees or from a *subcontractor* or *principals of the subcontractor* on behalf of (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

#### **DUTY TO INFORM**

State contractors and prospective state contractors are required to inform their principals of the above prohibitions, as applicable, and the possible penalties and other consequences of any violation thereof.

#### PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS

Contributions or solicitations of contributions made in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the following civil and criminal penalties:

**Civil penalties**—Up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contribution, whichever is greater, against a principal or a contractor. Any state contractor or prospective state contractor which fails to make reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions requiring notice to its principals of these prohibitions and the possible consequences of their violations may also be subject to civil penalties of up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contributions made by their principals.

**Criminal penalties**—Any knowing and willful violation of the prohibition is a Class D felony, which may subject the violator to imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or not more than \$5,000 in fines, or both.

#### CONTRACT CONSEQUENCES

In the case of a state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions may resulting the contract being voided.

In the case of a prospective state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions shall result in the contract described in the state contract solicitation not being awarded to the prospective state contractor, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

The State shall not award any other state contract to anyone found in violation of the above prohibitions for a period of one year after the election for which such contribution is made or solicited, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

Additional information may be found on the website of the State Elections Enforcement Commission, www.ct.gov/seec. Click on the link to "Lobbyist/Contractor Limitations."

#### DEFINITIONS

"State contractor" means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that enters into a state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a state contractor until December thirty-first of the year in which such contract terminates. "State contractor" does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

"Prospective state contractor" means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that (i) submits a response to a state contract solicitation by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, or a proposal in response to a request for proposals by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, until the contract has been entered into, or (ii) holds a valid prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services under section 4a-100. "Prospective state contractor" does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

"Principal of a state contractor or prospective state contractor" means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a state contractor or prospective state contractor who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any state contractor or prospective state contractor who has *managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract*, (v) the spouse or a *dependent child* who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the state contractor or prospective state contractor.

"State contract" means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency, let through a procurement process or otherwise, having a value of fifty thousand dollars or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of one hundred thousand dollars or more in a calendar year, for (i) the rendition of services, (ii) the furnishing of any goods, material, supplies, equipment or any items of any kind, (iii) the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work, (iv) the acquisition, sale or lease of any land or building, (v) a licensing arrangement, or (vi) a grant, loan or loan guarantee. "State contract" does not include any agreement or contract with the state, any state agency or any quasi-public agency that is exclusively federally funded, an education loan, a loan to an individual for other than commercial purposes or any agreement or contract between the state or any state agency and the United States Department of the Navy or the United States Department of Defense.

"State contract solicitation" means a request by a state agency or quasi-public agency, in whatever form issued, including, but not limited to, an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for information or request for quotes, inviting bids, quotes or other types of submittals, through a competitive procurement process or another process authorized by law waiving competitive procurement.

"Managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract" means having direct, extensive and substantive responsibilities with respect to the negotiation of the state contract and not peripheral, clerical or ministerial responsibilities.

"Dependent child" means a child residing in an individual's household who may legally be claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax of such individual.

"Solicit" means (A) requesting that a contribution be made, (B) participating in any fund-raising activities for a candidate committee, exploratory committee, political committee or party committee, including, but not limited to, forwarding tickets to potential contributors, receiving contributions for transmission to any such committee or bundling contributions, (C) serving as chairperson, treasurer or deputy treasurer of any such committee, or (D) establishing a political committee for the sole purpose of soliciting or receiving contributions for any committee. Solicit does not include: (i) making a contribution that is otherwise permitted by Chapter 155 of the Connecticut General Statutes; (ii) informing any person of a position taken by a candidate for public office or a public official, (iii) notifying the person of any activities of, or contact information for, any candidate for public office; or (iv) serving as a member in any party committee or as an officer of such committee that is not otherwise prohibited in this section.

"Subcontractor" means any person, business entity or nonprofit organization that contracts to perform part or all of the obligations of a state contractor's state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a subcontractor until December thirty first of the year in which the subcontract terminates. "Subcontractor" does not include (i) a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or (ii) an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

"Principal of a subcontractor" means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a subcontractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a subcontractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a subcontractor, which is not a business entity, or if a subcontractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any subcontractor who has managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a subcontract with a state contractor, (v) the spouse or a dependent child who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the subcontractor.

# EXHIBIT E

(state wages will be inserted here)

Project: Facilities Maintenance Building For Emergency Services Improvements

Minimum Rates and Classific for Building Construction ID# : B 25049	<b>Connecticut De</b>	partment of Labor ace Standards Division
Statutes of Connecticut, as ame and will apply only where the c	nded, the following are declar ontract is advertised for bid w subcontractor not obligated b	under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General red to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments within 20 days of the date on which the rates are y agreement to pay to the welfare and pension r hourly wages.
Project Number: GL-20	18-22	Project Town: Glastonbury

State#:

FAP#:

Project: Facilities Maintenance Building For Emergency Services Improvements

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	38.25	27.96
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	40.21	29.30

# Project: Facilities Maintenance Building For Emergency Services Improvements

2) Boilermaker	38.34	26.01
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	33.48	32.06 + a
3b) Tile Setter	34.90	25.87
3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	31.69	22.35
Sc) remazzo mechanics and marble setters	51.09	22.33
3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	26.70	21.75
3e) Plasterer	33.48	32.06

-----LABORERS------

4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, carpenter tenders, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	30.05	20.10
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofer/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	30.30	20.10
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	30.55	20.10
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is \$26.80.	30.55	20.10
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	30.55	20.10

4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	31.80	20.10
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	31.05	20.10
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	28.38	20.10
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	27.86	20.10
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	16.00	20.10
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	32.60	25.34

33.14	25.74	
40.00	25.97+3% of gross wage	
51.71	32.645+a+b	
26.50	6.5% + 9.00	
48.19	6.5% + 22.00	
	40.00 51.71 26.50	

8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	37.18	21.05 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	35.47	35.14 + a
OPERATORS		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	39.55	24.05 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	39.23	24.05 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar);Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	38.49	24.05 + a

Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	38.10	24.05 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" Mandrell)	37.51	24.05 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	37.51	24.05 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	37.20	24.05 + a
Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrell).	36.86	24.05 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	36.46	24.05 + a

Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	36.03	24.05 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	33.99	24.05 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	33.99	24.05 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	33.93	24.05 + a
Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	33.35	24.05 + a
Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	32.21	24.05 + a

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	31.80	24.05 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	31.15	24.05 + a
Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	35.46	24.05 + a
Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	33.04	24.05 + a
PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)		
10a) Brush and Roller	33.62	21.05

As of: Monday, July 16, 2018

10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	34.37	21.05
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	34.12	21.05
10e) Blast and Spray	36.62	21.05
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	42.62	31.21
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
13) Roofer (composition)	35.97	19.73

14) Roofer (slate & tile)	36.47	19.73
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	37.50	36.79
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	42.62	31.21
TRUCK DRIVERS		
17a) 2 Axle	29.13	23.33 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	29.23	23.33 + a

17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	29.28	23.33 + a
17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	29.33	23.33 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	29.38	23.33 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	29.58	23.33 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	29.38	23.33 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	43.92	15.84 + a

19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman

25.76 7.34

As of: Monday, July 16, 2018

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

\*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.

\*\*Note: Hazardous waste premium \$3.00 per hour over classified rate

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra \$4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)

- 2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson
- 3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

*Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage* 

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

# ~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

## CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

### **CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM** Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I,	of
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep.	of Company Name
do hereby certify that the	
	Company Name
	Street
	City
and all of its subcontractors will pay all	l workers on the
Project Na	ume and Number
Street an	nd City
the wages as listed in the schedule of p attached hereto).	revailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is
	Signed
Subscribed and sworn to before me thi	s,
	Notary Public
Return to:	nt of Labor
Connecticut Departmen Wage & Workplace Sta 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 0610	andards Division
Rate Schedule Issued (Date):	

### Connecticut Department of Labor Wage and Workplace Standards Division FOOTNOTES

⇒ Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

### Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons (Building Construction) and

(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

### **Elevator Constructors: Mechanics**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

### Glaziers

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

### **Power Equipment Operators**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

### Ironworkers

a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

### Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

### Roofers

a. Paid Holidays: July 4<sup>th</sup>, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

### **Sprinkler Fitters**

a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

### **Truck Drivers**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

### STATUTE 31-55a

### - SPECIAL NOTICE -

### To All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the *contractor's* responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: <u>www.ctdol.state.ct.us</u>. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

# Information Bulletin Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53.

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

### • ASBESTOS WORKERS

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

### • ASBESTOS INSULATOR

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

### • BOILERMAKERS

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

### • BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

# • CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Freestanding furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

### • CLEANING LABORER

The clean up of any construction debris and the general cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility, washing, polishing, dusting, etc., prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy falls under the *Labor classification*.

### • DELIVERY PERSONNEL

If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer/tradesman and not a delivery personnel.

### • ELECTRICIANS

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. **\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.** 

### • ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. **\*License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.** 

### • FORK LIFT OPERATOR

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

### • GLAZIERS

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which requires either a blended rate or equal composite workforce.

### • IRONWORKERS

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which requires either a blended rate or equal composite workforce. Insulated metal and insulated composite panels are still installed by the Ironworker.

### • INSULATOR

Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings. Past practice using the applicable licensed trades, Plumber, Sheet Metal, Sprinkler Fitter, and Electrician, is not inconsistent with the Insulator classification and would be permitted.

### • LABORERS

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

### • PAINTERS

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

### • LEAD PAINT REMOVAL

Painter's Rate

- 1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
- 2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
- 3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

Laborer's Rate

- 1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
- 2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

### • PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. \**License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4*.

### • POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. **\*License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.** 

### • ROOFERS

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (tear-off and/or removal of any type of roofing and/or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid)

### • SHEETMETAL WORKERS

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, wall panel siding, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Insulated metal and insulated composite panels are still installed by the Iron Worker. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers.

### • SPRINKLER FITTERS

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. **\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.** 

### • TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

### • TRUCK DRIVERS

### **Definitions:**

1) "Site of the work" (29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 5.2(l)(b) is the physical place or places where the building or work called for in the contract will remain and any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is established specifically for the performance of the contact or project;

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (l) (3) of this section, job headquarters, tool yards, batch plants, borrow pits, etc. are part of the "site of the work"; provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of the contract or project, and provided they are adjacent to "the site of work" as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section;

(b) Not included in the "site of the work" are permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, tool yards etc, of a contractor or subcontractor whose location and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular State or political subdivision contract or uncertain and indefinite periods of time involved of a few seconds or minutes duration and where the failure to count such time is due to consideration justified by industrial realities (29 CFR 785.47)

2) "Engaged to wait" is waiting time that belongs to and is controlled by the employer which is an integral part of the job and is therefore compensable as hours worked. (29 CFR 785.15)

3) "Waiting to be engaged" is waiting time that an employee can use effectively for their own purpose and is not compensable as hours worked. (29 CFR 785.16)

4) "De Minimus" is a rule that recognizes that unsubstantial or insignificant periods of time which cannot as a practical administrative matter be precisely recorded for payroll purposes, may be disregarded. This rule applies only where there are uncertain and indefinite periods of time involved of a short duration and where the failure to count such time is due to consideration justified by worksite realities. For example, with respect to truck drivers on prevailing wage sites, this is typically less than 15 minutes at a time.

### **Coverage of Truck Drivers on State or Political subdivision Prevailing Wage Projects**

### Truck drivers <u>are covered</u> for payroll purposes under the following conditions:

- Truck Drivers for time spent working on the site of the work.
- Truck Drivers for time spent loading and/or unloading materials and supplies on the site of the work, if such time is not de minimus

- Truck drivers transporting materials or supplies between a facility that is deemed part of the site of the work and the actual construction site.
- Truck drivers transporting portions of the building or work between a site established specifically for the performance of the contract or project where a significant portion of such building or work is constructed and the physical places where the building or work outlined in the contract will remain.

For example: Truck drivers delivering asphalt are covered under prevailing wage while" engaged to wait" on the site and when directly involved in the paving operation, provided the total time is not "de minimus"

### Truck Drivers <u>are not</u> covered in the following instances:

- Material delivery truck drivers while off "the site of the work"
- Truck Drivers traveling between a prevailing wage job and a commercial supply facility while they are off the "site of the work"
- Truck drivers whose time spent on the "site of the work" is de minimus, such as under 15 minutes at a time, merely to drop off materials or supplies, including asphalt.

These guidelines are similar to U.S. Labor Department policies. The application of these guidelines may be subject to review based on factual considerations on a case by case basis.

### For example:

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to: Public Contract Compliance Unit Wage and Workplace Standards Division Connecticut Department of Labor 200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109 (860) 263-6543 Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine

Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.





# Opportunity \* Guidance \* Support

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

# Covered by the

# **PREVAILING WAGE LAW** CT General Statutes Section 31-53

# If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages CALL (860) 263-6790

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

# **Informational Bulletin**

## THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact\_sheet.html;
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNIG THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS. November 29, 2006

# Notice

### To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

### Forklift Operator:

- Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.

- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

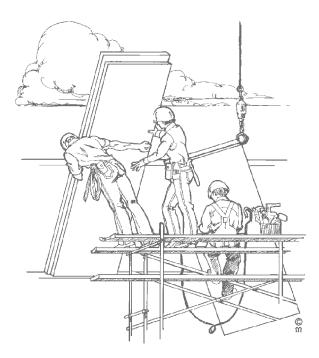
# ~NOTICE~

### TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached "Contracting Agency Certification Form" to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

<sup>∞</sup> Inquiries can be directed to (860)263-6543.



### CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT

### CONTRACTING AGENCY CERTIFICATION FORM

title
address
connection with
address
f whether such project
Date

Contract Compliance Unit 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109

Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53	eral Statutes, 31-53		PA	YROLI	PAYROLL CERTIFI	IFICATI	ON FOR I	PUBLIC	CATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS	ROJECTS				Connecticut Department of Labor	Departmer	t of Labor	
Certined Fayrolis with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.	r compliance ntracting agency.						WEEK	WEEKLY PAYROLL	SOLL				Ň	age and Workplace Stand 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109	e and Workplace Stan 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Vethersfield, CT 0610	wage and workplace Standards Division 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109	Ē
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:	3SS:								SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS	TOR NAME &	ADDRESS	7	/ORKER'S CO	MPENSATIC	DN INSURA	WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER	
PAYROLL NUMBER Week-Ending Date	g PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS	DDRESS											POLICY # EFFECTIVE DATE: EXPIRATION DATE:	TE: ATE:			
PERSON/WORKER, APPR MALE/ ADDRESS and SECTION RATE FEMALE	E/ WORK SIFICATION S	M	Τ	DAY Al W	DAY AND DATE	<u>11</u>	S	Total ST Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE	TYPE OF FRINGE	GROSS PAY FOR ALL	TOT	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FEDERAL STATE	ATE ATE	GR06 THIS	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING CHECK # AND	CHECK # AND
	~							Total	TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN	_	WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	FICA	WITH-		LIST	RATE JOB	NET PAY
	10 Certification Number		HOU	<b>ts work</b>	HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	DAY		O/T Hours	CASH				ġ	Ŋ			
									÷	1. \$ 2 \$							
									پ Base Rate	<del>2</del> . \$ 3. \$							
									se.	4. \$							
									¢ Cash Fringe	6. \$							
									÷	1. \$ 2 \$							
									پ Base Rate	<u>2.</u> \$							
									e								
									.\$ Cash Fringe	5. S							
									e	1. \$ \$							
									⊅ Base Rate	2. \$							
									÷	4. \$							
									پ Cash Fringe	6. \$							
									ŧ	1. \$ 2 \$							
									\$ Base Rate	3. S							
										4. \$							
									\$ Cash Fringe	<u>5.</u> \$ 6. \$							
12/9/2013 *IF R WWS-CP1	*IF REQUIRED								*SEE REVERSE SIDE	E SIDE					PAGE	PAGE NUMBER	QF

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

### **\*FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:	
1) Medical or hospital care	4) Disability
2) Pension or retirement	5) Vacation, holiday
3) Life Insurance	6) Other (please specify)
CERTIFIED STATEN	IENT OF COMPLIANCE
For the week ending date of	,
I,of	, (hereafter known as

Section A:

Employer) in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

(title) do hereby certify and state:

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such employee of the Employer is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such employee's name first appears.

(Signature)	(Title)	Submitted on (Date)
-------------	---------	---------------------

Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects ONLY

That pursuant to CONNDOT contract requirements for reporting purposes only, all employees listed under Section B who performed work on this project are not covered under the prevailing wage requirements defined in Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53.

(Signature)

(Title)

Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

\*\*\*THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT\*\*\* \*\*\*DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS\*\*\*

PERSON/WORKER, APPR MALE/ WORK ADDRESS and SECTION RATE FEMALE CLASSIFICATION S % AND RACE* & Number-0SHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE M T W TH HOURS WORKED EACH	WEEKLY PAYROLL	AYROLL						
APPR MALE/ WORK RATE FEMALE CLASSIFICATION % AND RACE* Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AI T W HOURS WORK								
RATE FEMALE CLASSIFICATION % AND RACE* TradeLicens: Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	T W HOURS WORK	DATE	Total ST BASE HOURLY	JRLY TYPE OF	GROSS PAY	TOTAL DI	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	GROSS PAY FOR	
AND RACE*	HOURS WORKEI	TH F S	Hours RATE		Ĩ.	FEDERAL STATE	STATE	THIS PREVAILING	CH
	HOURS WORKEI						TOT	RATE JOB	NET PAY
10 Certification Number	HOURS WORKEI		Total BENEFIT PLAN	PLAN 1 through 6	THIS WEEK	FICA WITH-	WITH- OTHER	R	
		ED EACH DAY	ours				Q		
				1. \$					
			\$	2. \$					
			Base Rate	1.63					
				4. \$					
			Ь	5. \$					
-			Cash Fringe						
				1. \$					
			S	2. \$					
			Base Rate						
			S	5. \$					
			Cash Fringe						
			s.	2 S					
			Base Rate	C.					
			6	9 e					
			۰. ۲						
			Cash Fringe	و					
			•	1. \$					
			A						
			Base Rate	3. \$					
				4. \$					
			s	5. \$					
			Cash Fringe	ge 6. \$					
				1. \$					
			\$	2. \$					
			Base Rate	3. \$					
			÷						
			τach Frinαe						
*IF REOUIRED			BILLI LICHO						
12/9/2013									
WWS-CP2 NOTICE: THI	NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CPI)	<b>DMPANIED BY A COVEI</b>	R PAGE (FORM # \	WWS-CP1)			PA	PAGE NUMBER (	OF

# FACILITIES & MAINTENANCE BUILDING EMERGENCY SERVICE MODIFICATIONS

# 2145 MAIN STREET GLASTONBURY, CT 06033

# S/P+A PROJECT NO. 17.007

Drawing Number	Drawing Name
CS	COVER SHEET
Architectural Drawings A1 A2	GENERAL INFORMATION FLOOR PLAN & SCREEN WALL DETAILS
Fire Protection Drawings	
F1	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET
F2	FIRE PROTECTION MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
F3	FIRE PROTECTION MEZZANINE & ATTIC FLOOR PLANS
F4	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
F5	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
Plumbing Drawings P1	PLUMBING PLANS, SCHEDULES, NOTES AND DETAILS
Electrical Drawings E1	POWER AND SYSTEMS FLOOR PLANS - ELECTRICAL
E2	PHOTOVOLTAIC ROOF PLAN, DETAILS AND NOTES

END OF DRAWING LIST

### SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Facilities and Maintenance Building Emergency Service Modifications.
  - 1. Project Location: 2145 Main Street, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
- B. Owner: Town of Glastonbury.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Mr. David Sachitella, Buildings Superintendent; phone 860-652-7706.
- C. Architect: Silver Petrucelli Associates, phone 203-230-9007.

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Addition of systems and equipment related to the enhancement of the new Maintenance Building for Emergency Services. System and equipment includes new emergency generator and associated screen wall; adding new photovoltaic panels and related

electrical system modifications, and new CCTV system. The scope of work also includes construction of mezzanine level offices, including new interior finishes, doors and hardware; fire protection, mechanical, electrical and lighting systems; enclosure of new stair including new exterior door; new scissors lift and fixed fork pallet lifter with basket, and other miscellaneous building elements, as indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Off-site disposal of all removed materials.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to work in areas indicated.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

# 1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

### 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

### 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

- 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:1. Quantity allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

#### 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

# 1.7 **QUANTITY COST** ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include **taxes**, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials **selected by Architect** under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

#### 1.8 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's **overhead**, **profit**, **and** related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, **taxes**, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

## 1.9 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lowerpriced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

#### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Lump Sum Allowance No. 1: Fire/Pressure Treated Wood Blocking Replacement: Include the sum of \$1,000.00 (One-Thousand Dollars) for the replacement of existing wood blocking, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, as specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry", and as shown on Drawings.
  - 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
  - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- B. Lump Sum Allowance No. 2: Pressure and Fire-Treated Plywood Roof Deck Replacement: Include the sum of \$2,000.00 (Two-Thousand Dollars) for the replacement of existing plywood roof deck with new pressure and fire-treated Plywood roof sheathing, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, as specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing", and as shown on Drawings.
  - 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
  - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- C. Lump Sum Allowance No. 3: Fire-Treated Wood Roof Rafter Replacement: Include the sum of \$2,000.00 (Two-Thousand Dollars) for the replacement of existing plywood roof rafters, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, as specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry", and as shown on Drawings.
  - 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
  - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### 1.4 **PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. A list of Unit Prices is included in the Bid Form.

### SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 **PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section and on the Drawings. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE NO. 1**: Voluntary alternate, prepared at the contractor's discretion, when an appreciable value is represented in the Owner's best interest, either "ADD" or "DEDUCT". Include complete information in a separate narrative or proposal on the alternate, including manufacturer's literature, schedule information, etc.
- B. **ADD ALTERNATE NO. 2: Fire Protection Sprinkler Heads and Distribution Pipes:** Add to the Base Bid the labor, materials and equipment to provide Fire Protection Sprinkler Heads and Distribution Pipes, as indicated in the Specifications and the Drawings. The Work includes the provision of all related components of the system. **Base Bid**: Provide the labor, materials and equipment to provide new gypsum ceiling, insulation, lighting removal/reinstallation, backflow preventer and riser check valve for fire, as indicated in the Specifications and the Drawings.

# SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A**.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size,

durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- 1. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor, through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue, through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or twenty (20) days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Construction Manager.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

# 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect, through Construction Manager, will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

# 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect, through Construction Manager, may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project Web site.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

- 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
- 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
- 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
  - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
  - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
- 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
  - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
  - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other firealarm locations.
  - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
  - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
  - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

# 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.

- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. Include the following: Software log with not less than the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

# 1.8 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Use Owner's Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
  - 1. Project directory.
  - 2. Project correspondence.
  - 3. Meeting minutes.
  - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
  - 5. RFI forms and logs.
  - 6. Task and issue management.
  - 7. Photo documentation.
  - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
  - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
  - 10. Payment application forms.

- 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
- 12. Online document collaboration.
- 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
- 14. Archiving functions.
- B. Provide up to seven Project Web site user licenses for use of the Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for Project Web site users.
- C. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy(ies) of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.
- D. Provide one of the following Project Web site software packages under their current published licensing agreements:
  - 1. Autodesk, Buzzsaw.
  - 2. Autodesk, Constructware.
  - 3. Meridian Systems, Prolog
- E. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

#### 1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.

- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- g. Procedures for RFIs.
- h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- 1. Sustainable design requirements.
- m. Preparation of record documents.
- n. Use of the premises and existing building.
- o. Work restrictions.
- p. Working hours.
- q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
- v. Parking availability.
- w. Office, work, and storage areas.
- x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- y. First aid.
- z. Security.
- aa. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.

- 1. Time schedules.
- m. Weather limitations.
- n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- o. Warranty requirements.
- p. Compatibility of materials.
- q. Acceptability of substrates.
- r. Temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Space and access limitations.
- t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- v. Installation procedures.
- w. Coordination with other work.
- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Coordination of separate contracts.

- 1. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
- m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
- n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 6) Deliveries.
      - 7) Off-site fabrication.
      - 8) Access.
      - 9) Site utilization.
      - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) Status of RFIs.
      - 16) Status of proposal requests.
      - 17) Pending changes.
      - 18) Status of Change Orders.
      - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Project Coordinator will conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.
      - 7) Access.
      - 8) Site utilization.
      - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 10) Work hours.
      - 11) Hazards and risks.
      - 12) Progress cleaning.
      - 13) Quality and work standards.
      - 14) Change Orders.
  - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal Category: Action, informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - h. Scheduled dates for installation.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will **<u>not</u>** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless requested and Architect's user agreement properly completed.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the

Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

- 1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect or Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
- 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) days for review of each resubmittal.
- 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - 1. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - f. Name of subcontractor.
  - g. Name of supplier.
  - h. Name of manufacturer.
  - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 1. Related physical samples submitted directly.
  - m. Other necessary identification.
- 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.
  - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.

- 1. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- m. Remarks.
- n. Signature of transmitter.
- 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one (1) copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement (attached) that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
  - 3. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one (1) submittal package.

- 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Generic description of Sample.
  - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - c. Sample source.
  - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
- 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
- F. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- J. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- O. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- P. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

# SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
- 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two (2) or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two (2) dimensions.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
  - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

## 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager shall <u>not</u> have other Project responsibilities.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

# 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
  - 2. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
  - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

- 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup in accordance with approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual specification sections, along with supporting materials.

## 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's

services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

# 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect through Construction Manager, Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

#### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

#### SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

# 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

## 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; <u>www.aabc.com</u>.
  - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; <u>www.aamanet.org</u>.
  - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; <u>www.aapfco.org</u>.
  - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
  - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; <u>www.aatcc.org</u>.
  - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; <u>www.americanbearings.org</u>.
  - 7. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; <u>www.abma.com</u>.
  - 8. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); <u>www.abma.com</u>.
  - 9. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; <u>www.concrete-pipe.org</u>.
  - 10. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); <u>www.aeic.org</u>.
  - 11. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
  - 12. AGA American Gas Association; <u>www.aga.org</u>.
  - 13. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; <u>www.aham.org</u>.
  - 14. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); <u>www.ahrinet.org</u>.
  - 15. AI Asphalt Institute; <u>www.asphaltinstitute.org</u>.
  - 16. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); <u>www.aia.org</u>.
  - 17. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; <u>www.aisc.org</u>.
  - 18. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; <u>www.steel.org</u>.
  - 19. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; <u>www.aitc-glulam.org</u>.
  - 20. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; <u>www.amca.org</u>.
  - 21. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
  - 22. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; <u>www.aosaseed.com</u>.
  - 23. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; <u>www.apawood.org</u>.
  - 24. APA Architectural Precast Association; <u>www.archprecast.org</u>.
  - 25. API American Petroleum Institute; <u>www.api.org</u>.
  - 26. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

- 27. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 28. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
- 29. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; <u>www.asce.org</u>.
- 30. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
- 31. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; <u>www.ashrae.org</u>.
- 32. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
- 33. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); <u>www.asse.org</u>.
- 34. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; <u>www.asse-plumbing.org</u>.
- 35. ASTM ASTM International; www.astm.org.
- 36. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; <u>www.atis.org</u>.
- 37. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; <u>www.awea.org</u>.
- 38. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; <u>www.awinet.org</u>.
- 39. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; <u>www.awmac.com</u>.
- 40. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; <u>www.awpa.com</u>.
- 41. AWS American Welding Society; <u>www.aws.org</u>.
- 42. AWWA American Water Works Association; <u>www.awwa.org</u>.
- 43. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 44. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); <u>www.gobrick.com</u>.
- 45. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; <u>www.bicsi.org</u>.
- 46. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); <u>www.bifma.org</u>.
- 47. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; <u>www.bissc.org</u>.
- 48. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
- 49. CDA Copper Development Association; <u>www.copper.org</u>.
- 50. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; <u>www.electricity.ca</u>.
- 51. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; <u>www.ce.org</u>.
- 52. CFFA Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 53. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; <u>www.cfsei.org</u>.
- 54. CGA Compressed Gas Association; <u>www.cganet.com</u>.
- 55. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 56. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 57. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; <u>www.cispi.org</u>.
- 58. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 59. CPA Composite Panel Association; <u>www.pbmdf.com</u>.
- 60. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 61. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; <u>www.coolroofs.org</u>.
- 62. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; <u>www.crsi.org</u>.
- 63. CSA Canadian Standards Association; <u>www.csa.ca</u>.
- 64. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); <u>www.csa-international.org</u>.
- 65. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); <u>www.csinet.org</u>.
- 66. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; <u>www.cedarbureau.org</u>.
- 67. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); <u>www.cti.org</u>.
- 68. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 69. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; <u>www.dasma.com</u>.

- 70. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; <u>www.dhi.org</u>.
- 71. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 72. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 73. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; <u>www.eciaonline.org</u>.
- 74. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 75. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; <u>www.eima.com</u>.
- 76. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; <u>www.ejma.org</u>.
- 77. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 78. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 79. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; <u>www.evo-world.org</u>.
- 80. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 81. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); <u>www.fiba.com</u>.
- 82. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); <u>www.fivb.org</u>.
- 83. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; <u>www.fmglobal.com</u>.
- 84. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); <u>www.fmglobal.com</u>.
- 85. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; <u>www.floridaroof.com</u>.
- 86. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; <u>www.fluidsealing.com</u>.
- 87. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; <u>www.fscus.org</u>.
- 88. GA Gypsum Association; <u>www.gypsum.org</u>.
- 89. GANA Glass Association of North America; <u>www.glasswebsite.com</u>.
- 90. GS Green Seal; <u>www.greenseal.org</u>.
- 91. HI Hydraulic Institute; <u>www.pumps.org</u>.
- 92. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 93. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 94. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; <u>www.hpva.org</u>.
- 95. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; <u>www.hpwhite.com</u>.
- 96. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; <u>www.iapsc.org</u>.
- 97. IAS International Accreditation Service; <u>www.iasonline.org</u>.
- 98. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 99. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 100. ICC International Code Council; <u>www.iccsafe.org</u>.
- 101. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; <u>www.icea.net</u>.
- 102. ICPA International Cast Polymer Alliance; <u>www.icpa-hq.org</u>.
- 103. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; <u>www.icri.org</u>.
- 104. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; <u>www.iec.ch</u>.
- 105. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); <u>www.ieee.org</u>.
- 106. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); <u>www.ies.org</u>.
- 107. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 108. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; <u>www.iest.org</u>.
- 109. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; <u>www.igmaonline.org</u>.
- 110. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; <u>www.igshpa.okstate.edu</u>.
- 111. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; <u>www.iliai.com</u>.
- 112. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.

- 113. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 114. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 115. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); <u>www.isfanow.org</u>.
- 116. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 117. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 118. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
- 119. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 120. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 121. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 122. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 123. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 124. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 125. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 126. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 127. MIA Marble Institute of America; <u>www.marble-institute.com</u>.
- 128. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
- 129. MPI Master Painters Institute; <u>www.paintinfo.com</u>.
- 130. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 131. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 132. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); <u>www.nace.org</u>.
- 133. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; <u>www.nadca.com</u>.
- 134. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 135. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 136. NBI New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
- 137. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 138. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 139. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 140. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 141. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 142. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 143. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 144. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 145. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- 146. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 147. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 148. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 149. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 150. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 151. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 152. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 153. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; <u>www.nrmca.org</u>.
- 154. NSF NSF International; <u>www.nsf.org</u>.
- 155. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; <u>www.nspe.org</u>.
- 156. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.

- 157. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 158. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; <u>www.nwfa.org</u>.
- 159. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; <u>www.pci.org</u>.
- 160. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; <u>www.pdionline.org</u>.
- 161. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 162. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; <u>www.boltcouncil.org</u>.
- 163. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; <u>www.rfci.com</u>.
- 164. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; <u>www.redwoodinspection.com</u>.
- 165. SAE SAE International; <u>www.sae.org</u>.
- 166. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; <u>www.scte.org</u>.
- 167. SDI Steel Deck Institute; <u>www.sdi.org</u>.
- 168. SDI Steel Door Institute; <u>www.steeldoor.org</u>.
- 169. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
- 170. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 171. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 172. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 173. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; <u>www.smainfo.org</u>.
- 174. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 175. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 176. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; <u>www.sprayfoam.org</u>.
- 177. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; <u>www.spib.org</u>.
- 178. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 179. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; <u>www.solar-rating.org</u>.
- 180. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; <u>www.ssina.com</u>.
- 181. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; <u>www.sspc.org</u>.
- 182. STI Steel Tank Institute; <u>www.steeltank.com</u>.
- 183. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 184. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; <u>www.swpa.org</u>.
- 185. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; <u>www.tilt-up.org</u>.
- 186. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
- 187. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; <u>www.tema.org</u>.
- 188. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 189. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 190. TMS The Masonry Society; <u>www.masonrysociety.org</u>.
- 191. TPI Truss Plate Institute; <u>www.tpinst.org</u>.
- 192. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; <u>www.turfgrasssod.org</u>.
- 193. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; <u>www.tileroofing.org</u>.
- 194. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 195. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; <u>www.uni-bell.org</u>.
- 196. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 197. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; <u>www.usgbc.org</u>.
- 198. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 199. WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
- 200. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.

- 201. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 202. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; <u>www.wdma.com</u>.
- 203. WI Woodwork Institute; <u>www.wicnet.org</u>.
- 204. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
- 205. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; <u>www.wwpa.org</u>.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. DIN Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; <u>www.din.de</u>.
  - 2. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; <u>www.iapmo.org</u>.
  - 3. ICC International Code Council; <u>www.iccsafe.org</u>.
  - 4. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; <u>www.icc-es.org</u>.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; <u>www.usace.army.mil</u>.
  - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; <u>www.cpsc.gov</u>.
  - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; <u>www.nist.gov</u>.
  - 4. DOD Department of Defense; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
  - 5. DOE Department of Energy; <u>www.energy.gov</u>.
  - 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; <u>www.epa.gov</u>.
  - 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; <u>www.faa.gov</u>.
  - 8. FG Federal Government Publications; <u>www.gpo.gov</u>.
  - 9. GSA General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
  - 10. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; <u>www.hud.gov</u>.
  - 11. LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <u>www.eetd.lbl.gov</u>.
  - 12. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; <u>www.osha.gov</u>.
  - 13. SD Department of State; <u>www.state.gov</u>.
  - 14. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; <u>www.trb.org</u>.
  - 15. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; <u>www.ars.usda.gov</u>.
  - 16. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; <u>www.usda.gov</u>.
  - 17. USDJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; <u>www.ojp.usdoj.gov</u>.
  - 18. USP U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; <u>www.usp.org</u>.
  - 19. USPS United States Postal Service; <u>www.usps.com</u>.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; <u>www.gpo.gov/fdsys</u>.
- 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
- 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
- 4. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).
- 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
  - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; <u>www.dsp.dla.mil</u>.
  - b. Available from General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
  - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; <u>www.wbdg.org/ccb</u>.
- 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
- 7. USAB United States Access Board; <u>www.access-board.gov</u>.
- 8. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; <u>www.bearhfti.ca.gov</u>.
  - 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; <u>www.calregs.com</u>.
  - 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
  - 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; <u>www.cal-iaq.org</u>.
  - 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; <u>www.cpuc.ca.gov</u>.
  - 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; <u>www.aqmd.gov</u>.
  - 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

# SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

## 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

- 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
- 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
- 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

# 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

- 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
- 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
- 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
- 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
- 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped airfiltration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dustproducing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dustcontainment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filterequipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
    - b. Provide one telephone line(s) for Owner's use.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    - e. Architect's office.
    - f. Engineers' offices.
    - g. Owner's office.
    - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
  - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
  - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
  - 3. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
  - 4. Display: 22-inch (560-mm) LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
  - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
  - 6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
  - 7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional, Microsoft Windows Vista Business, or latest system.
  - 8. Productivity Software:
    - a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
    - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
    - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
  - 9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
  - 10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
  - 11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
  - 12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 40 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

# 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- K. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
  - 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
  - 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

# 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

# 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove

materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

# SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one (1) week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

# 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

# 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
  - 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

- 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

#### SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
  - 5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor and professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor and professional engineer.
- F. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
    - a. Concrete floor slabs.

- 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
  - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - b. Fire separation assemblies.
  - c. Air or smoke barriers.
  - d. Fire-suppression systems.
  - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - f. Control systems.
  - g. Communication systems.
  - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
  - i. Conveying systems.
  - j. Electrical wiring systems.
  - k. Operating systems of special construction.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
  - e. Equipment supports.
  - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.

- 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
- 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
- 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

- 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
- 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

# 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

- 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

# 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

#### END OF SECTION 017300

# SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

# 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
- 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

# 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - c. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- 1. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

# 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

# SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two (2) copies.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

# 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:

- 1. Subject matter included in manual.
- 2. Name and address of Project.
- 3. Name and address of Owner.
- 4. Date of submittal.
- 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
- 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
- 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
- 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
- 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one (1) volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one (1) system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

# 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

# 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.

- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.
- 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
  - A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
  - B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
  - C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
    - 1. Product name and model number.

- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
- 4. Material and chemical composition.
- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

#### 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

END OF SECTION 017823

# SECTION 017830 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. The Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

## 1.3 PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Subcontractors shall provide a one (1) year Labor & Material warranty that all materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Any defects due to faulty workmanship or materials which appear during the first year shall be corrected by the subcontractor at no additional cost to the Construction Manager or Owner. The Labor & Material warranty will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed.
- B. For all major mechanical and electrical equipment the warranties and guarantees on these pieces of equipment will commence after the equipment has been put into permanent operating mode, equipment and components have been commissioned by the Commissioning Agent and accepted, and the operating and maintenance manuals have been submitted and approved. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance of these pieces of equipment will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the time warranties/guarantees commence or to the completion of the entire construction project, whichever is later.
- C. Warranties on new roof areas shall commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. The completed roof areas shall be inspected by the roofing manufacturer for compliance with the manufacturer's warranty.
  - 1. At the completion of the entire construction project, the roofing manufacturer is to provide a recertification for all roofs.

- D. The warranties on all remaining building components will commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. If building components have been procured by the subcontractor and are being stored, either on site or in an approved off-site facility, the manufacturer's extended warranty will begin with first date of the initial phases' date of Substantial Completion. The warranty will be in effect while the materials are in storage. However, the aforementioned one (1) year Labor & Material warranty will commence at the date of each subsequent Substantial Completion for that particular building area.
  - 1. Example Door Hardware: If all door hardware has been procured for the entire project, the manufacturer's warranty will begin at the completion of the first phase that includes door hardware.
- E. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the subcontractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products.
- F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- G. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- H. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The subcontractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- I. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Public Works on companies' standard form.

# 1.4 FORM OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

B. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal per the Construction Manager, at each phase completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017830

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

- 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
  - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
  - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
  - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
  - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
  - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - g. Actual equipment locations.
  - h. Duct size and routing.
  - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
  - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
  - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Paper copy.
  - 3. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect.
- e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

#### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project

record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

# SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

# 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

# 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

# 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable,

protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings".

#### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

#### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

#### END OF SECTION 024119

# SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood fences and gates, including gate hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior rough carpentry.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) in thickness and 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
  - 1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
  - 1. Boards: 15 percent.
  - 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent.

#### 2.2 LUMBER

- A. Dimension Lumber: No. 1 grade and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- B. Boards: Any of the following species and grades:1. Western red cedar, Grade A; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

# 2.3 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 5. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 6. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
  - 7. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

## 2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium.
- C. Use process for boards and dimension lumber that includes water-repellent treatment.
- D. After treatment, redry boards and dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- E. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.
  - 1. Use stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.

- B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A 307 (ASTM F 568M) with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M, Grade A1 or Grade A4); with ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or Grade A4) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or Grade A4).

# 2.6 GATE HARDWARE

- A. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, locks and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for proper operation.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

### 2.7 METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. <u>Cleveland Steel Specialty Co</u>.
  - 2. <u>KC Metals Products, Inc</u>.
  - 3. <u>Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc</u>.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prime wood indicated to be painted, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- I. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061063

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:1. Roof-edge drainage systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
  - 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  - 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
  - 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
  - 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
  - 5. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
  - 2. Include copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets and counterflashings made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 017400 "Warranties and Bonds".
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, gutter and downspout, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m), long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Roof Specialties Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 017400 "Warranties and Bonds".
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

## 2.2 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Downspouts: Corrugated rectangular to match existing, complete with machine-crimped elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
  - 1. Extruded Aluminum: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm) thick.
- B. Splash Blocks: Reinforced precast concrete.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Oldcastle Precast; M50SPB2 (Basis of Design).
    - b. United Precast Concrete Products, Inc.
    - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
  - 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
  - 2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
  - 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 4. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
  - 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
  - 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill

#### 2.4 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

#### 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:
  - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2604. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
  - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
  - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
  - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
  - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
  - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

### 3.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system or above ground drainage system as indicated.
- C. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs or grade. Set in asphalt roofing cement.

### 3.4 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Embedded Reglets: See Drawings for installation of reglets.
- C. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.
- D. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
  - 4. Latex joint sealants.
  - 5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
  - 6. Preformed joint sealants.
  - 7. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for sealants in Door and Frame assemblies.
  - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>Pecora Corporation;</u> 898
    - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

#### 2.3 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>BASF Building Systems</u>; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant
    - b. <u>Pecora Corporation;</u> Synthacalk GC-2+

- c. <u>W. R. Meadows, Inc.</u>; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade
- d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>BASF Building Systems</u>; Sonolac
    - b. <u>Bostik, Inc</u>.; Chem-Calk 600
    - c. <u>Pecora Corporation;</u> AC-20+
    - d. <u>Tremco Incorporated;</u> Tremflex 834
    - e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

#### 2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>Pecora Corporation;</u> AC-20 FTR
    - b. <u>USG Corporation</u>; **SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant**
    - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

#### 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

#### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints between metal panels.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    - g. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Polysulfide Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.

- e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
- f. Other joints as indicated.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.

END OF SECTION 079200

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors and frames.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.
- 1.4 COORDINATION
  - A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two (2) removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: One (1) year, materials and workmanship.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Basis of Design:
    - 1. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
    - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
    - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
  - C. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

# 2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated on Drawings in Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Core: Steel stiffened.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    - b. Construction: Face welded.
  - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

# 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
  - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
  - 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inchdiameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

# 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than twenty-five percent (25%).
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

# 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
  - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
  - 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

- 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
- 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- 6. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one (1) leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
      - 1) Two (2) anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three (3) anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four (4) anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - 4) Four (4) anchors per jamb plus one (1) additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three (3) anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four (4) anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five (5) anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five (5) anchors per jamb plus one (1) additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
    - c. Compression Type: Not less than two (2) anchors in each frame.
    - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three (3) door silencers.
- b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two (2) door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide fixed frame moldings on secure side of interior doors.
  - 2. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## 2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist as necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Authority.

# 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  - 5. In-Place Concrete Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
    - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    - c. At Bottom of Door: <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch.
    - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
  - A. Section includes:
    - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
      - a. Swinging doors.
  - B. Related Sections:
    - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal doors to receive hardware.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Details of door hardware.
  - C. Other Action Submittals:
    - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
      - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
      - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
      - c. Content: Include the following information:
        - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
        - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
        - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
        - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
        - 5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
        - 6) Mounting locations for door hardware.

- 7) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
  - 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

- E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least three (3) seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant/Vendor. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - 3. Requirements for key control system.
  - 4. Requirements for access control.
  - 5. Address for delivery of keys.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.

- 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products, where allowed.
- 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

## 2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on solid core wood doors and hollow-metal frames.
  - 1. Basis of Design:
    - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works; **CB179**
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>Hager Companies</u>.
    - b. <u>McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.
    - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch-thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

# 2.4 BUTT HINGES

- A. Provide five-knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
  - 1. Manufacturers and Products:
    - a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
      - 1) Ives 5BB series.
    - b. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
      - 1) Bommer BB5000 series.
      - 2) McKinney TA/T4A series.

# 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule".

- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
  - 1. Levers: Cast.
  - 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
  - 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
  - 4. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- F. Electric Strikes: Provide electric strikes by same manufacturer as Power Supply manufacturer. Coordinate between electric strike and Power Supply.
- G. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
  - 1. Basis of Design:
    - a. Schlage Commercial Lock; ND Series Rhodes, Vandlgard functions
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; n ASSA ABLOY Group Company</u>.
    - b. <u>Medeco Security Locks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.
    - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- H. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; **Operational** and **Security** Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.
    - b. <u>Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.
    - c. <u>Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.

# 2.6 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch throw.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Door Controls International, Inc.; **790F**, designed for mortising into door edge.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    - b. **IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.**
    - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

# 2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company; Series 99L and 99L-F.
    - b. No substitutions.
- B. Coordinate exit device operation with cylinder locks where specified.
- C. Interior panic hardware shall be cut <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> width of door from latch side only.
- D. All exit devices shall be provided with cylinder dogging hardware for manual keying.
- E. At paired exit device doors, provide keyed removable mullions similar to Von Duprin steel mullion, **Model #9954**.

## 2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
  - 2. Keyway: Keymark (Medeco), 6-pin Small Format Interchangeable Core #7J.
  - 3. Vendor: Tom Soda Jr., Calvert Safe and Lock, 40 Caroline Street, Derby CT 06418; LCK.0000282, Phone (203) 996-6330 (Mobile), (203) 735-7137 (W).
  - 4. Authorization: Contractor to request Letter of Authorization from Ansonia Board of Education to purchase cores from Calvert Safe and Lock.
  - 5. Exterior Doors: Exit-Only doors do not need Cores.
  - 6. Interior Doors: Provide Marks 175RAB-26D Entry-Function lever SFIC Prep.

B. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide ten (10) construction master keys.

# 2.9 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key operate cylinders.
- B. Keys: Brass.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
  - 2. Quantity: In addition to one (1) extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five (5).

# 2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing keyholding hooks, labels, two (2) sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the number of locks.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the the following:
    - a. <u>American Key Boxes and Cabinets</u>.
    - b. <u>GE Security, Inc</u>.
    - c. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
    - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
  - 2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

## 2.11 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Rockwood Manufacturing Company
      - 1) Push Plates: **70C 4x16**
      - 2) Pulls: **RM4410-12**

- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated
  - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company
  - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

# 2.12 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.
- D. Anti-pick Plates: Stainless Steel, 10 x 3.25 inches.
- 2.13 SURFACE CLOSERS
  - A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
    - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
      - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company; **4040 Series**
      - b. No substitutions.
  - B. Door closers, marked closer, shall be **Smoothee** series, with delayed action cylinder, sized to the door leaf size.
  - C. Door closers, marked closer/stop shall be **Cush-N-Stop** series, with delayed action cylinder, sized to the door leaf size.
  - D. Door closers are to be mounted on the least conspicuous side of the door. The hardware supplier shall consult with the Architect to verify applications, and note mounting locations on the hardware schedule.

## 2.14 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company; 407 and 436 or 438

- 1) Provide wall bumpers wherever possible. Provide floor stops where the use of wall bumpers is not feasible, provided the location of the stop is not a stumbling hazard or would cause the door to rack at the hinges.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
  - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

# 2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company; 90S.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
    - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - d. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.16 SMOKE SEALS (SMOKE AND FIRE RATED DOORS)

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
    - 1) Smoke Rated Doors: **S88D** at the jambs and heads.
    - 2) Fire Rated Doors: Provided by the door manufacturer.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. National Guard Products.
  - b. Zero International.
  - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.17 WEATHERSTRIPPING (DOOR GASKETING)

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:

- a. Zero International
  - 1) Head and Jamb: **#328AA**, solid neoprene in an extruded aluminum housing.
  - 2) Sill: **#339AA** with extruded aluminum housing, solid neoprene.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. <u>National Guard Products</u>.
  - b. <u>Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company</u>.
  - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.18 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; 2005AT
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>National Guard Products</u>.
    - b. <u>Zero International</u>.
    - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.19 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - a. Kick Plates: 16 inches high.
    - b. All plates are 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company</u>.
    - b. <u>Rockwood Manufacturing Company</u>.
    - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

## 2.20 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. <u>Hager Companies</u>.
- b. <u>Rockwood Manufacturing Company</u>.
- c. <u>Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works</u>.
- d. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

#### 2.21 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
    - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
      - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
      - 2) Strike plates to frames.
      - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
    - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
      - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
      - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
      - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
  - 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - 4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

## 2.22 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in

the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one (1) hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with removable cores as indicated in keying schedule.
  - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Stops: Provide wall or floor stops for doors unless other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- I. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide hardware as specified in the previous articles in sets according to the following schedule and as indicated in the Door Schedule on the Drawings.
- B. The hardware supplier shall meet with the Architect and/or Owner to determine lock functions and keying requirements.

## **HW-1**: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOOR:

## EACH TO HAVE:

- 3 BUTT HINGES
- 1 BORED CYLINDER (CLASSROOM LOCKSET)
- 1 LEVER SET WITH POSITIVE LATCHING
- 1 DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
- 1 KICKPLATE
- 1 ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD SILENCERS

END OF SECTION 087100

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- C. Fire rated assemblies conforming to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. Glazing and framing shall conform to NFPA 251 and ASTM E 119 for the required ratings.

# 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

- 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
- 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
- 3. Test no fewer than eight (8) Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
- 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
- 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

## 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets and sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two (2) strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

# 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous thirty-six (36) month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- H. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- J. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

# 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

# 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL
  - A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  - B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
  - C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
    - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.

- 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
- 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
- 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
- 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

# 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
  1. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  - 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

# 2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries
  - 2. DuPont<sup>TM</sup> Building Innovations
  - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
  - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

# 2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary.
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

# 2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one (1) of the following:
  - 1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
  - 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.
- C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation; **790**</u>
    - b. <u>Pecora Corporation; 890</u>
    - c. <u>Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1</u>
    - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, one hundred percent (100%) solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

- H. Window Decal Film: Polyester with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive, self-sticking.
  - 1. Thickness: 5.51mil.
  - 2. Color: White, translucent frost/mat.
  - 3. Location: Interior only, as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Co.; Fasara Glass Finishes.
    - b. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

# 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- D. Decorative Film Overlay: Apply squarely aligned to glass edges, uniformly smooth, and free from tears, air bubbles, wrinkles, and rough edges, in single sheet completely overlaying the back face of clean glass, according to manufacturer's written instructions, including surface preparation and application temperature limitations.
- 2.10 DECORATIVE FILM TYPES
  - A. Decorative Film **GL-0**: Not used.
- 2.11 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES
  - A. Glass Type **GL-1**: Not Used.
  - B. Glass Type **GL-2**: Clear, fully tempered float glass.
    - 1. Thickness: <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch.
    - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
  - C. Glass Type **GL-3**: Not used.
  - D. Glass Type **GL-4**: Not used.
- 2.12 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE
  - A. Glass Type **GL-5**: Not Used
  - C. Glazing Type **GL-7**: Not used.
  - D. Glass Type **GL-22**: Not Used.

- 2.13 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES
  - A. Glass Type **GL-9**: Not used.
  - B. Glass Type **GL-10**: Not used.
  - C. Glass Type **GL-11**: Not Used.
  - E. Glass Type **GL-12**: Not Used.
  - G. Glass Type GL-13: Not Used.
  - I. Glass Type **GL-14**: Not used.
  - J. Glass Type **GL-16**: Not used.
  - K. Glass Type **GL-18**: Not used.
  - L. Glass Type **GL-20**: Not Used.
- 2.15 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES
  - A. Glass Type **GL-15**: Not Used.
  - B. Glass Type **GL-17**: Not Used.
  - C. Glass Type **GL-19**: Not Used.
  - D. Glass Type **GL-21**: Not Used.
- 2.17 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES
  - A. Glass Type **GL-6**: Not Used.
  - B. Glass Type **GL-8**: Not used.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.
- 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL
  - A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
  - B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
  - C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
  - D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
  - E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
  - F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
  - G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
    - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
    - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
  - H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
  - I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
  - J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

# 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

## 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to

produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

## 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

## 3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
  - A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
  - B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
  - C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
  - D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
  - E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four (4) days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

# SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Wood.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for shop priming ornamental woodwork fabrications.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

# 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

# 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. <u>Behr Process Corporation</u>.
  - 2. <u>Benjamin Moore & Co</u>.
  - 3. <u>Duron, Inc</u>.
  - 4. <u>ICI Paints</u>.
  - 5. <u>PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc</u>.
  - 6. <u>Sherwin-Williams Company (The)</u>.
  - 7. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
    - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
    - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
    - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two (2) paints are incompatible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: Twelve percent (12%).
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): Twelve percent (12%).
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation. Make sure all surfaces are clean and free of dirt, using a solvent wash with scour pad. Sand using 60 grit, then 120 grit sand paper. Clean again using the solvent wash just before painting.
- H. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view, unless factory-finished:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE
  - A. Wood Substrates: Exterior rough carpentry.
    - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:
      - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
      - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
      - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

END OF SECTION 099113

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, alternating-current, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors, installed at equipment manufacturer's factory, and motors shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices and features to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

# 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

# 2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
  - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

- 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

# 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

#### 2.6 SELF-PROPELLED SCISSORS LIFTS

- A. Standards Compliance: ANSI A92.6, CSA B354.2, CE Compliance, AS 1418.10.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Terex Company, Genie GS1530.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ballymore.
  - 2. Bastian Solutions.
  - 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- D. Lift Options:
  - 1. Dual flashing LED beacons.
- E. Self-Propelled Scissors Lift Specifications:
  - 1. Working Height Maximum: 21 feet (6.57m).
  - 2. Platform Height Maximum: 15 feet (4.57m).
  - 3. Platform Height Stowed: 3 feet 2 inches (0.97m).

- 4. Platform Width Outside: 2 feet 5 inches (0.74 m).
- 5. Guard Rail Height: Fixed rails 3 feet 3 inches (0.99m); Folding rails 3 feet 7 inches (1.10m).
- 6. Maximum Platform Occupancy: 2.
- 7. Lift Capacity: 600 pounds (272kg).
- 8. Lift Capacity Extension Deck: 250 pounds (113kg).
- 9. Drive Height: Full height.
- 10. Drive Speed Stowed: 2.5 mph (4.0 km/h).
- 11. Drive Speed Raised: 0.5 mph (0.8 km/h).
- 12. Turning Radius Outside: 5 feet 1 inch (1.55m).
- 13. Raise / Lower Speed: 16 / 22 seconds.
- 14. Controls: Proportional.
- 15. Drive: Dual front wheel.
- 16. Multiple Disc Brakes: Dual rear wheel.
- 17. Tires Solid Non-Marking: 12 x 4.5 inches.
- 18. Power Source: 24V DC (four-6V 225Ah batteries).
- 19. Hydraulic System Capacity: 3.8 gal. (14.2 L).
- 20. Lift Weight: 2,575 pounds (1,168 kg).

#### 2.6 FIXED FORK PALLET LIFTER

- A. Standards Compliance: ASME.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Caldwell Lifting Solutions, Pallet Lifter, Model 90-1-42 Standard Fixed Forks Pallet Lifter.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ballymore.
  - 2. Bastian Solutions.
  - 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- D. Lift Capacity: One ton.
  - 1. Lift Weight: 310 pounds.

# 2.7 MATERIAL BASKETS

- A. Standards Compliance: ASME.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Caldwell Lifting Solutions, Material Baskets, Model MB with casters.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ballymore.
  - 2. Bastian Solutions.
  - 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 110513

# SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - 3. Sleeve seals.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

# 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 4. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel, Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to top of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

#### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/2-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

# 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

# 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## END OF SECTION 260500

# SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeves, seals and firestopping.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Perform testing as identified in Part 3 of this specification.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 3. General Cable Corporation.
  - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for all feeders. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

# 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch circuits with an ampacity greater than 100 amps shall be installed in a method meeting the feeder requirements.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in method meeting branch circuit requirements.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

# SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
  - 2. Ground rings.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.
    - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

# 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
  - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
  - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.

3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

## 3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
  - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
  - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
  - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

# SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.

- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  - 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported. Use only malleable-iron clamps with clamp backs in all Garage areas.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1) Hilti Inc.
  - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
  - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated and stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

#### 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

# 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturers written instructions.

#### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections and Section "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

# SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene monomer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

- C. Coordination Drawings (where required on Drawings): Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflex Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

- 5. Electri-Flex Co.
- 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
- 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
- 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit and IMC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast and set-screw or compression type.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

#### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. Arnco Corporation.
  - 4. CANTEX Inc.
  - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  - 6. Condux International, Inc.
  - 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
  - 8. Electri-Flex Co.

- 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

#### 2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Arnco Corporation.
  - 2. Endot Industries Inc.
  - 3. IPEX Inc.
  - 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum, riser, general-use installation.

#### 2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 3R, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, Screw-cover type, Flanged-and-gasketed type, or as indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hoffman.
  - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

#### 2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard or custom colors.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
    - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    - e. Panduit Corp.
    - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

# 2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.
  - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
  - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
  - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
  - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast feralloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast iron or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- I. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

a. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

# 2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# 2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried unless concrete encasement is indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC (maximum length 5').

- 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated. All Garage areas shall be treated as Outdoor locations.
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations (maximum length 5').
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
  - 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
  - 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Risertype, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
  - 8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
  - 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel or nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

- 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
- 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RMC and IMC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit at structural expansion joints and where otherwise required by NFPA 70. Materials shall comply with UL Standard 5148. Furnish with grounding strap and clamps. Use Crouse-Hinds Model XJ\_81 or equal.
- O. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
  - 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
  - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 60 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- Q. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- R. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- S. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits and ductbanks. Align tape along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

# 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

# 3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

#### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

# SECTION 26 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Isolation pads.
  - 2. Spring isolators.
  - 3. Restrained spring isolators.
  - 4. Channel support systems.
  - 5. Restraint cables.
  - 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
  - 7. Anchorage bushings and washers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
  - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: E.
  - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
    - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
    - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 5.5.
    - c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).

# 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
    - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
    - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - 2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
  - 3. Field-fabricated supports.
  - 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
    - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
  - 6. Mason Industries.
  - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

- 8. Vibration Isolation.
- 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
  - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
  - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  - 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

# 2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 4. Hilti Inc.
  - 5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
  - 6. Mason Industries.

- 7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
- 8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

# 2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

- 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
- 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
- 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
- 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

### 3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
  - 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
  - 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
  - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

# 3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
  - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
  - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
  - 7. Measure isolator deflection.

- 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- 9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

### END OF SECTION 260548

# SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

# 2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

# 2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

# 2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
  - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
  - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
  - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.
- C. Tag:
  - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
  - 2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
  - 3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
  - 4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
  - 5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

# 2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
  - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES "

#### 2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

#### 2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

# 2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

- 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
- 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
- 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.

#### 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE
  - A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage.
  - B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the system name:
    - 1. Fire Alarm.
    - 2. Optical Fiber.
  - C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
    - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
      - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
        - 1) Phase A: Black.
        - 2) Phase B: Red.
        - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

- 1) Phase A: Brown.
- 2) Phase B: Orange.
- 3) Phase C: Yellow.
- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
  - 1. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables, ductbanks and cables in raceway.
- H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Selfadhesive warning labels.
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches high.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - d. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    - e. Enclosed switches.
    - f. Contactors.

END OF SECTION 260553

# SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

#### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

#### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

### 2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

# 2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Material for Outdoor and Garage Spaces: Wet location plates as noted below.
  - 2. Material for Flush devices in Lobbies and Utility Rooms: Brushed stainless steel.
  - 3. Material for Surface installations other than wet location: Raised galvanized steel.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weatherresistant, thermoplastic in-use type with lockable cover.

# 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory and/or as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red (if noted so on Drawings).

- 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
- 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange and/or as specified above, with orange triangle on face.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
  - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas and hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

END OF SECTION 262726

# SECTION 263100 - PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. PV system description.
  - 2. Manufactured PV units.
  - 3. PV module framing.
  - 4. PV array construction.
  - 5. Inverters.
  - 6. System overcurrent protection.
  - 7. Mounting structures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CEC: California Energy Commission.
- B. ETFE: Ethylene tetrafluoroethylene.
- C. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.
- D. IP Code: Required ingress protection to comply with IEC 60529.
- E. MPPT: Maximum power point tracking.
- F. PTC: PVUSA Test Condition. Commonly regarded as a "real-world" measure of PV output. See below for definition of "PVUSA."
- G. PV: Photovoltaic.
- H. PVUSA: Photovoltaics for Utility Systems Applications.
- I. STC: Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for PV panels.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For PV modules.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special materials and workmanship warranty and minimum power output warranty.

# 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For PV modules to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Manufacturer's materials and workmanship warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of PV modules.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Minimum Power Output Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail to exhibit the minimum power output within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to modules only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.

- 1. Manufacturer's minimum power output warranties include, but are not limited to, the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:
  - a. Specified minimum power output to 97.5 percent or more, for a period of 5 years.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Sunpreme.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Hazardous Locations: FM Global approved for NFPA 70, Class 1, Division 2, Group C and Group D.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For panels, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

# 2.3 PV CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Minimum Electrical Characteristics:
  - 1. Rated Open-Circuit Voltage: 52.8 V dc.
  - 2. Maximum System Voltage: 1000 V dc.
  - 3. Short-Circuit Temperature Coefficient: -0.23/C.
  - 4. Rated Operation Current (Imp): 9.34A.
- B. Normal Operating Temperature Characteristics (NOTC):
  - 1. Temperature at Nominal Operating Cell Temperature: 46C +/- 2.

#### 2.4 PV SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Interactive PV System: Collectors connected in parallel to the electrical utility; and capable of providing power for Project and supplying power to a distributed network.

- 1. A six module array to generate a total nominal rated output of 2280W..
- 2. System Components:
  - a. PV modules.
  - b. Array frame.
  - c. Utility-interactive inverter.
  - d. Overcurrent protection, disconnect, and rapid shutdown devices.
  - e. Mounting structure.
  - f. Utility meter.

# 2.5 PV MODULE FRAMING

- A. PV laminates mounted in anodized extruded-aluminum frames.
  - 1. Entire assembly UL listed for electrical and fire safety, Class A, according to UL 1703, and complying with IEC 61215.
  - 2. Frame strength exceeding requirements of certifying agencies in subparagraph above.
  - 3. Finish: Anodized aluminum.
    - a. Alloy and temper recommended by framing manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish.
    - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
    - a. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVC resin by weight.
    - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - 5. Finish: Baked-enamel finish.
    - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

# 2.6 INVERTER

- A. Inverter Type: Central.
- B. Control Type: Pulse-width-modulation control.
- C. Control Type: Maximum power point tracker control.
- D. Charge controllers shall have the following:
  - 1. Overcurrent protection.
  - 2. Generator input breaker box.
  - 3. Automatic transfer relay.
  - 4. Digital display.

- 5. Transformer.
- 6. Disconnect switch.
- 7. Shunt controller.
- 8. Shunt regulator.
- 9. Surge overload protection.
- E. Enclosure:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R
  - 2. Enclosure Material: Steel.
  - 3. Cooling Methods:
    - a. Fan convection cooling.
    - b. Passive cooling.
  - 4. Protective Functions:
    - a. AC over/undervoltage.
    - b. AC over/underfrequency.
    - c. Ground overcurrent.
    - d. Overtemperature.
    - e. AC and dc overcurrent.
    - f. DC overvoltage.
  - 5. Standard LCD, four lines, 20 characters, with user display and on/off toggle switch.
- F. Disconnects: Rated for system voltage and conductor.
- G. Regulatory Approvals:
  - 1. IEEE 1547.1.
  - 2. IEEE 1547.3.
  - 3. UL 1741.

# 2.7 MOUNTING STRUCTURES

A. Roof Mount: Extruded aluminum, two rails.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation until mounting surfaces have been properly prepared.

- C. If preparation of mounting surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Examine modules and array frame before installation. Reject modules and arrays that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- E. Examine roofs, supports, and supporting structures for suitable conditions where PV system will be installed.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of PV panels with roof assembly and other construction.
- C. Support PV panel assemblies independent of supports for other elements such as roof and support assemblies, enclosures, vents, pipes, and conduits. Support assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- D. Install PV inverters in locations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install weatherseal fittings and flanges where PV panel assemblies penetrate exterior elements such as walls or roofs. Seal around openings to make weathertight. See Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for materials and application.
- F. Seismic Restraints: Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electric Systems."
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways.
- H. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate PV panel cabling to equipment enclosures to ensure proper connections.
- B. Coordinate installation of utility-interactive meter with utility.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

#### END OF SECTION 263100

# SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
  - 1. Natural gas/propane.
  - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
  - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
  - 4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
  - 5. Outdoor sound attenuated enclosure.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.
- B. NG: Natural gas.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
  - 2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
- 2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
- 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Qualification Data: For installer manufacturer and testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
  - 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
  - 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
  - 3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
  - 4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
  - 5. Report of sound generation.
  - 6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
  - 7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
  - 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
  - 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
  - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASME B15.1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 37.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.
- G. Comply with NFPA 99.
- H. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.
- I. Comply with UL 2200.
- J. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

K. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without owner's written permission.
- B. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
  - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
  - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations for remote radiators. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion not at certification of gear including parts and labor for the entire 5 year period.

### 1.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for

proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group

#### 2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
- B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
  - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated
  - 2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
  - 3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- D. Generator-Set Performance:
  - 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
  - 2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent stepload increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
  - 3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
  - 4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
  - 5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.

- 6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
- 7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
- 8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10 (maximum 10 second), system requirements.
- E. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:
  - 1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
    - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
  - 2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
  - 3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent stepload increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
  - 4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
  - 5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
  - 6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
  - 7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
  - 8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
  - 9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
    - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
  - 10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

## 2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Natural gas.

- B. Rated Engine Speed: 36000 rpm.
- C. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
  - 1. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
  - 2. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- D. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- E. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- F. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on enginegenerator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
  - 1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  - 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
  - 3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
  - 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  - 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
    - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- G. Muffler/Silencer: Internally mounted, factory installed, Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
  - 1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
  - 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 23 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 75 dBA or less.
  - 3. Muffler must be installed within the enclosure. External Mufflers will not be accepted.
- H. Starting System: 24V electric, with negative ground.
  - 1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
  - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.

- 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified
- 4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
- 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
- 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
- 7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 55-A minimum continuous rating.
- 8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
  - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
  - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
  - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
  - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
  - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
  - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

### 2.4 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When modeselector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

- C. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel.
- E. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
  - 1. AC voltmeter.
  - 2. AC ammeter.
  - 3. AC frequency meter.
  - 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
  - 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
  - 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
  - 7. Running-time meter.
  - 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
  - 9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
  - 10. Generator overload.
- F. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication is reserved for connections for data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals. Data system connections to terminals are covered in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
- H. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
  - 1. Overcrank shutdown.
  - 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
  - 3. Control switch not in auto position.
  - 4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
  - 5. Battery low-voltage alarm.
- I. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Signal the occurrence of any events listed below without differentiating between event types. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset.
  - 1. Engine high-temperature shutdown.
  - 2. Lube-oil, low-pressure shutdown.
  - 3. Overspeed shutdown.
  - 4. Remote emergency-stop shutdown.
  - 5. Engine high-temperature prealarm.
  - 6. Lube-oil, low-pressure prealarm.
  - 7. Low coolant level.

- J. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
- K. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

# 2.5 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.
  - 1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
  - 2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating.
  - 3. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
  - 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
  - 2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
  - 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
  - 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

## 2.6 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
  - 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

### 2.7 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE –SOUND ATTENUATED

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound attenuated weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 180 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Description: Prefabricated or pre-engineered enclosure with the following features:
  - 1. Construction: Galvanized-steel, metal-clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.
  - 2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.
  - 3. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
  - 4. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
  - 6. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
  - 7. Sound level shall not exceed 75dBA @ 23ft (7M).
  - 8. Muffler Location: Within enclosure, external mufflers will not be accepted
- C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

- 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
- D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

### 2.8 MOTORS

- A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
  - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

### 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
  - 1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
  - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
  - 2. Full load run.
  - 3. Maximum power.
  - 4. Voltage regulation.
  - 5. Transient and steady-state governing.
  - 6. Single-step load pickup.
  - 7. Safety shutdown.
  - 8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
  - 9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection (except those indicated to be optional) for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
- 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
  - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
  - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
  - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
  - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and floatcharging conditions.
- 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
- 6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
- 7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
- 8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
- 9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
- 10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line and compare measured levels with required values.
- D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- L. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

#### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### END OF SECTION 263213

# SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Drawings:
  - 1. "T" Drawings Technology Plans
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 271100 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings".

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pathways.
  - 2. UTP cable.
  - 3. Multi-Mode: OM3, 50/125 micrometer, 24 strand, armored optical fiber cabling.
  - 4. Single mode optical fiber cabling, 24 strand, armored optical fiber cabling.
  - 5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
  - 6. Cabling identification products.
  - 7. Testing procedures.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
  - A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
  - B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
  - C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
  - D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
  - E. LAN: Local area network.
  - F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
  - G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

## 1.04 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between Tele-communications equipment rooms, main terminal spaces and entrance facility rooms for the voice/data cabling systems.
- B. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patching or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection to service provider equipment.
- C. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

### 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
    - a. Nominal OD.
    - b. Minimum bending radius.
    - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
  - 3. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
  - 4. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
    - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

- F. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-C.
- F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

## 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
  - 2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### 1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA-569-C.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
  - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
  - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
  - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

## 2.02 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: Voice Backbone Cabling.
- B. Cable shall be 100-ohm, 100 -pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups, plenum rated cable.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, Category 5E.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include and are limited to the following:
  - 1. Berk-Tek
  - 2. Superior Essex
  - 3. Belden

## 2.03 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include and are limited to the following:
  - 1. Leviton
  - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring
  - 3. Belen
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5E. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. 100 Pair 110 Style CAT 5E 19" rack mounted patch panels to allow for cross-connection from voice origination (PBX) to workstations via CAT 5E patch cords.
- E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
  - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

## 2.04 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: Data Backbone Cabling.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Berk-Tek
  - 2. Superior Essex
  - 3. Belden
- C. Description: Multimode, OM3, 50/125, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, armored optical, plenum rated, fiber cable.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.

- 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
- Comply with TIA-492AAAC-A-2003, Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-µm Core Diameter/125-µm Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers for detailed specifications.
- 4. Maximum Attenuation, Conform to ANSI/TIA-455-78-B-2002, Optical Fibers Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures – Attenuation: 2.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.
- 5. Minimum Modal Bandwidth, Conform to TIA-492-AAAC : 1500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300
- D. Description: Singlemode, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, armored optical, plenum rated, fiber cable.
  - 1) Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
  - 2) Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
  - 3) Comply with TIA-492-CAABxx for detailed specifications.
  - 4) Maximum Attenuation: 1.0 dB/km at 1340 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1550 nm.
- E. Jacket:
  - 1. Jacket Color; Singlemode: Aqua, Multimode: Orange
  - 2. Armored fiber jacket required. Inter-locking armor shall be made of aluminum.
  - 3. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
  - 4. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

### 2.05 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Leviton
  - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring
  - 3. Legrand- Ortronics
  - 4. Belen
- B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
  - 1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- C. Cable Connecting Hardware:
  - 1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2, TIA-604-3-A, and TIA-604-12. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
  - 2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
  - 3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

## 2.06 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including Etching, label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Labeling of all cable is described within the drawing documents.
- 2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
  - B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.2.
  - C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
  - D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA-568-C.3.
  - E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - F. Each Fiber Optic Termination Panel shall be clearly labeled indicating (1) the destination(s) of the cable(s) and (2) fiber number of each fiber position. The cable identifiers are to be secured to (1) the side and (2) the front cover of the panel enclosure.
  - G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.02 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and J-hooks except where cable trays are required in Drawings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

- D. Pre-terminated fiber optic cabling will be accepted. Manufacture shall be approved upon product submission.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS
  - A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-C.
  - B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
  - C. Comply with TIA-569-C for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
  - D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
  - E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
  - F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
    - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
    - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
    - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
    - 4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
    - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

## 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

- 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot long service loop on each end of cable.
- 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
  - 2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- E. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- G. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.05 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA-569-C.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

## 3.06 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

## 3.07 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: 2.
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

- C. Clearly label all Data Patch Panels via etching, as indicating the Telecommunication Room Number, The Data Patch Panel letter designation and the Data Port Number on the Data Patch Panel Ports 1 through 48. Each Telecommunication Room shall start with Data Patch Panel 'A' and continue through the Alphabet.
- D. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion about TIA standard as it applies to this Section. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- F. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- G. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- H. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a buildingmounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
  - 6. All fiber optic backbone and copper (inter-building, riser and tie) cables shall be identified AT BOTH ENDS with a designation that identifies where the opposite end of the same cable terminates (e.g. Equipment Room or Telecommunications Room I.D.). In addition, labeling of all fiber optic cables shall include the number of fibers in the cable.

- 7. Each fiber optic termination panel shall be clearly labeled indicating the destination of the cable(s) and the fiber number of each fiber position. The cable identifiers are to be secured to (1) the side and (2) the front cover of the panel enclosure.
- I. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA-606-B, for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

# 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.2.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
  - 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.3. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
      - 1) Multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 and 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        - a) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.3.

- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271300

# SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. UTP cabling.
  - 2. Coaxial cable.
  - 3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
  - 4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
  - 5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
  - 6. Cabling system identification products.
  - 7. Cable management system.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.
- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
    - a. Nominal OD.
    - b. Minimum bending radius.
    - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
  - 3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

- 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
- 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
- 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
  - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two (2) telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one (1) transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
  - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
  - 4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- 2.3 BACKBOARDS
  - A. Backboards: Plywood, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
- 2.4 UTP CABLE
  - A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:
    - 1. ADC
    - 2. Belden Inc.
    - 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company
    - 4. CommScope, Inc.
    - 5. Draka Cableteq USA.
    - 6. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
    - 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
    - 8. Superior Essex Inc.
    - 9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand
    - 10. 3M Communication Markets Division
    - 11. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products
  - B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
    - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
    - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
    - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
    - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
      - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
      - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
      - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.

## 2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:
  - 1. ADC
  - 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Belden Inc.
  - 4. Dynacom Inc.
  - 5. Hubbell Premise Wiring

- 6. Leviton Commercial Networks Division
- 7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
- 8. Panduit Corp.
- 9. Siemon Co. (The)
- 10. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus twenty-five percent (25%) spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
  - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One (1) for each conductor in assigned cables.
- E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One (1) for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
- F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
  - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
  - 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

### 2.6 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company
  - 2. Belden Inc.
  - 3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
  - 4. CommScope, Inc.
  - 5. Draka Cableteq USA
- B. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

- 1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
- 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and sixty percent (60%) aluminum braid.
- 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
- 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
  - 1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
  - 2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - 3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
  - 4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

## 2.7 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:
  - 1. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions
  - 2. Leviton Commercial Networks Division
  - 3. Siemon Co. (The)
- B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

## 2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Multi-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
  - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
  - 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
    - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
  - 3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label or Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

## 2.9 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

## 2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# 2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
  - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
  - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
  - 5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
    - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
  - 6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  - 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

#### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

#### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

## 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect asbuilt conditions.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.
- E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a buildingmounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

- 6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels
  - 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
  - 5. UTP Performance Tests:
    - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
      - 1) Wire map.
      - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
      - 3) Insertion loss.
      - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
      - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
      - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
      - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
      - 8) Return loss.
      - 9) Propagation delay.
      - 10) Delay skew.
  - 6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
- b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

# SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes with covers.
  - 3. System smoke detectors.
  - 4. System carbon monoxide detectors.
  - 5. Notification appliances.
  - 6. Addressable interface device.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

# 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
  - 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
  - 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
    - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III and/or Level IV minimum.
    - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
  - 3. Include battery-size calculations.
  - 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
  - 7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and carbon monoxide detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
  - 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
  - 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
    - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
  - 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
  - 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
  - 7. Copy of NFPA 25.
- I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as,

an extension of existing system. System shall be by the same manufacturer as the system used in the Glastonbury Town Hall building.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72

## 1.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
  - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
  - 2. Smoke Detectors and Heat Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
  - 3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
  - 4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper-proofed components.
  - 5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
  - 6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire alarm equipment shall match Town of Glastonbury fire alarm systems.

## 2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
  - 1. Manual stations.
  - 2. Carbon Monoxide detectors.
  - 3. Smoke detectors.
  - 4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
  - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
  - 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit.
  - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the Town Hall fire alarm system.
  - 4. Record events in the system memory.
- C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
  - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  - 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
  - 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
  - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
  - 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
  - 7. Failure of battery charging.
  - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit.
- D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit.

# 2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
  - 1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL. Unit shall be capable of serving all initiating and notification appliances connected with 20% spare capacity.
    - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
  - 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

- a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
- b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
  - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 2 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
  - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- C. Circuits:
  - 1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
    - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
    - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
    - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 3.
    - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
  - 2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.
- D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
  - 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
  - 3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
  - 4. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- E. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound with an initial alert tone, followed by a pre-recorded emergency voice message of approximately 15 seconds, followed by a repeating alarm "whoop" tone.
- F. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- G. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

- 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the powersupply module rating.
- H. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Batteries: Vented, wet-cell pocket, plate nickel cadmium.
- I. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

## 2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
  - 1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Equipment shall be rated for operation at 0°F. If this rating cannot be achieved then standard, non-addressable stations shall be utilized and each shall be wired to an addressable module installed in a heated location or heated enclosure.
  - 3. Station Reset: Key operated switch.
  - 4. Furnish all pull stations with outdoor rated non-alarmed Lexan cover.

#### 2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
  - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
  - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - a. Primary status.
    - b. Device type.
    - c. Present average value.
    - d. Present sensitivity selected.
    - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

## 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections. All notification appliances shall be rated for outdoor installations and shall be furnished with appropriate backbox for this rating.
  - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a singlemounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971 and ADA, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch high letters on the lens.
  - 1. Rated Light Output: 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
  - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
  - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
  - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
  - 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

# 2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall, to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown and other functions as required.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on wall with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor. Install control unit in electrical room unless otherwise coordinated with Owner.

- C. Smoke Detector Spacing:
  - 1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
  - 2. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
  - 3. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
  - 4. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler waterflow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.
- G. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
- B. All fire alarm system wire and cable shall be installed in a dedicated conduit system.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

#### 3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
  - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
  - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

#### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to perform the work of this section as shown on the Drawings, as specified, and as required by job conditions, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General excavation for structures and other site improvements.
  - 2. Preparation of subgrade for slabs on grade, footings, etc., including control of excess moisture.
  - 3. Providing a vapor retarder where indicated.
  - 4. General excavation and backfill for structures and other site improvements.
  - 5. Trench excavation and fill for underground mechanical, plumbing, fire protection and electrical utilities and appurtenances.
  - 6. Rock / obstruction excavation.
  - 7. Protection of adjacent structures.
  - 8. Soil reuse, including blending, if required.
  - 9. Soil compaction control.
  - 10. Import of fill from off-site sources, if required.
  - 11. Removal of excess materials to off-site, if required.
  - 12. Disposal of unsuitable materials off-site, if required.
  - 13. Management of exposed existing, imported, and excess soil materials.
- B. Identify and establish in the field the correct elevations of and then excavate as required for the following:
  - 1. New concrete foundations, footings, piers, slabs, and sidewalks.
  - 2. New utility lines, utility structures, utility conduits, and for relocation of existing utility lines and utility structures.
  - 3. Existing underground items designated on the Drawings to be removed.
  - 4. New pavement subgrades.

- 5. New landscaping area subgrades.
- 6. Non-specified items for which excavation is required.
- C. Coordinate all work with the Owner and that of other trades.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Connecticut Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, latest edition.
- B. ASTM D422 Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
- C. ASTM D1557 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>).
- D. ASTM D2487 Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
- E. ASTM D1556 07 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- F. ASTM D6938 10 Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods.

#### 1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Excavation: Removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed. See Section 017300 "Execution" for directions for treatment of excavations in rock.
- B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as resulting remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense. See Section 017300 "Execution" for instructions for treatment of unauthorized excavation.
- C. Additional Excavation: Excavation required beyond subgrade elevation anticipated, if shown on design drawings. See Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures.
- D. Suitable Subgrade: The undisturbed, inorganic native soil at footing and/or structural fill bearing elevations or proof-rolled granular, inorganic existing fill that exhibits firm and stable soil conditions and is free of deleterious (i.e., foam, organics, etc.) or otherwise compressible materials at slab, pavement and sidewalk section subgrade elevations.

- E. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, pavements, tanks, curbs, or other man-made stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.
- F. Structural Fill: Imported or approved on site soil with suitable aggregate or select imported soil meeting the physical properties described in Section 2.1 MATERIALS, and compacted in place to form a supportive bearing surface.
- G. Unsuitable Material: On-site materials which are of improper character or gradation to allow adequate compaction, and/or defined as organically contaminated (including roots), uncontrolled fill material, disturbed native material, or otherwise identified as improper for the intended use by the Architect. Unsuitable Materials include materials that are deemed organic, include miscellaneous debris (i.e., brick, concrete, wood, other building materials or compressible materials, etc.), or are observed by the Architect to be saturated, soft or unstable during proof-rolling/subgrade preparation.
- H. Rock: All materials which, in the opinion of the Architect, require blasting or special impact tools such as jack hammers, sledges, chisels or devices similar in purpose which are designed for use in cutting or breaking materials that have compressive strengths in excess of 300 pounds per square inch in their natural states. Boulders larger than 2 cubic yards in volume are classified as Rock.
- I. Common Fill: See MATERIALS Subsection herein.
- J. Structural Fill: See MATERIALS Subsection herein.
- K. Crushed Stone: See MATERIALS Subsection herein.
- L. Pipe Bedding and Trenching Fill: See MATERIALS Subsection herein.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Test reports: Submit the following reports directly to Architect from the testing services, with copy to Owner:
  - 1. Provide at least one gradation test report for each type of different fill material used on the project.
  - 2. The Contractor shall submit samples of all soil materials from off-site and on-site sources to the testing laboratory at least ten (10) calendar days prior to use in the work. The Contractor shall not deliver or use any soil materials from off-site or on-site sources until written approval is received from the Architect based upon test results showing compliance with these specifications.
  - 3. At least one optimum moisture-maximum density curve shall be provided for each type of fill compacted. Additional optimum moisture-maximum density curve testing shall be

performed at no cost to the Owner if requested by the Architect due to variability in fill properties and/or field compaction results.

- 4. Field reports: in-place density test results shall be provided to the Owner's Representative verbally in the field as they are performed and the associated written results shall be provided to the Architect not more than 48 hours later.
- C. Submit representative samples of approved equivalent materials, such as filter fabric, for approval prior to delivery to the site.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Laboratory Testing: The Contractor will retain and pay costs of soil testing and inspections services for Quality Control testing during earthwork operations. The Owner may perform its own Quality Assurance testing to assess Contractor Quality Control.
  - 1. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate earthwork operations such that testing and inspection services may occur at intervals as appropriate for progress of the work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall perform and control its excavation and soil placement activities in a manner designed to achieve required quality results.
- B. Use adequate numbers of workmen who are trained and experienced in the activities to be performed and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section.
- C. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity, and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a safe and timely manner.
- D. Place materials to preserve their quality and the quality of underlying and adjacent materials.
- E. Place and manage materials in a manner that minimizes adverse impacts to stormwater and landscaped areas to remain undisturbed.

#### 1.7 BENCH MARKS, LINES, AND GRADES

- A. Employ, with the Contract Price, a competent Civil Engineer or Land Surveyor, registered in Connecticut, who shall perform the following work:
  - 1. All lines and grade work not presently established at the site shall be laid out by the Engineer/Surveyor in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications. Establish permanent bench marks necessary for the work under this Contract. Maintain all established bounds and bench marks and replace as directed at no expense to the Owner any that are destroyed or disturbed.

- 2. Establish all lines and grades for the work and verify all locations, property lines, work lines, and other dimensioned points indicated on the Contract Drawings for the existing site.
- 3. Submit to the Architect a written confirmation of locations of all lines and any discrepancies between conditions and locations, as they actually exist, and those indicated on the Contract Drawings. Such confirmation shall bear the registration stamp of the Engineer/Surveyor.
- B. Do not commence any excavation or construction work until verification of the layout performed by the Engineer/Surveyor has been received and approved by the Architect.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. <u>Common Fill</u>: Excavated soil material obtained from the construction site, if available, or imported material free from roots and other organic material, wood, trash, broken rock or stones in excess of 8-inches in diameter and with a percent passing the number 200 sieve of not greater than 30, and other approved granular soil suitable for use as general fill by the Architect. Such material shall not possess physical properties that inhibit the placement or function of the fill, including being oversaturated.
- B. <u>Structural Fill</u>: Well-graded, select angular excavated gravel or processed stone materials free of organic material, loam, trash, snow, ice, frozen soil, and other objectionable material. Such material shall have characteristics that promote efficient compaction, provide a stable and predictable bearing surface, and conform to the gradation requirements as follows:

Sieve Size	<u>% Passing (by weight)</u>
6"	100%
1"	60-100%
No. 4	35-85%
No. 10	25-75%
No. 20	15-60%
No. 40	10-45%
No. 100	5-25%
No. 200	3-10%

The maximum particle size for Structural Fill placed within 12 inches of foundation or slab subgrade elevations shall be 3 inches. On-site excavated material may be suitable for use as Structural Fill if it conforms to the specifications noted and is approved for use by the Architect. Reuse will require the removal of unsuitable materials prior to reuse and may require blending with coarser imported granular soil material to achieve the required gradation.

C. <u>Crushed Stone</u>: Broken stone or gravel conforming to State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specification for Road, Bridges, and Incidental Construction," Form 816 Article M.02.06, gradation A. In areas where Crushed Stone is placed in a total layer thickness greater than 8 inches, wrap Crushed Stone with Filter Fabric.

- D. <u>Pipe Bedding Fill</u>: Fill for use in direct contact below, around, and above new buried utilities shall consist of a granular sand with no stones greater than one inch and not more than 10 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. Stones present shall be rounded or sub-angular.
- E. <u>Trenching Fill</u>: Trenching fill placed below footings or slabs must consist of compacted Structural Fill to a depth of not less than 6 inches below the utility structure. Trenching fill placed below roadways or sidewalks may consist of compacted Common Fill to a depth of not less than 6 inches below the utility structure. Fill above bedding fill used in utility trench installations shall consist of either: compacted Structural Fill in areas where utilities are placed below footings or slabs, or within less than 12 inches of pavement subgrades, or compacted Common Fill below 12 inches of pavement or sidewalk subgrades, or other non-structural areas.
- F. <u>Filter Fabric</u>: Conform to State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specification for Road, Bridges, and Incidental Construction," Form 816 Article Section M.08.01, Paragraph 26, non-woven Mirafi 140 Filter Fabric, <u>or approved equivalent</u>.
- G. Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Vapor Retarder must have the following qualities
    - a. WVTR less than or equal to 0.006  $gr/ft^2/hr$  as tested by ASTM E 96
    - b. ASTM E 1745 Class A (Plastics)
  - 2. Vapor Retarder Products
    - a. Stego Wrap (15-mil) Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries, LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA (877) 464-7834 <u>www.stegoindustries.com</u>, or approved equivalent.
  - 3. Accessories:
    - a. Vapor Retarding Seam Tape
      - 1. Tape must have the following qualities:
        - Water Vapor Transmission Rate of 0.3 perms or lower by ASTM E 96
    - b. Vapor Proofing Mastic
      - 1. Mastic must have the following qualities:
      - Water Vapor Transmission Rate of 0.3 perms or lower by ASTM E 96
    - c. Pipe Boots
      - 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.
- I. <u>Warning Tape:</u> Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. Properly notify "Call Before You Dig" prior to excavation. Provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
- B. Provide adequate notice to Owner, and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation, as may be applicable.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Owner and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing pavement, sidewalks, underground utilities, and other features specifically indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.
- E. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Owner immediately for directions. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Owner.
- F. Use of explosives: do not bring explosives onto site or use in work without prior written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Maintenance of Site Safety: place warning flagging and/or construction fencing around the construction area for pedestrians and vehicles, and specifically barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work that are greater than 3 feet deep using at least a 5-foot high snow fence around the top of the excavation for protection against unauthorized access. The barricade should be positioned at least 1.5 times the depth of the excavation away from the bottom of the excavation.
- H. Protect existing foundations, benchmarks, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, curbs, and other facilities or structures from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, vibrations, washout, sedimentation, and other hazards created directly or indirectly by earthwork operations.
- I. Store construction materials in a safe manner that does not increase the risk to safety of workers or the public, or cause potential harm to other materials, structures, or property.
- J. Provide necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards, and to protect the public, the work, and the property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.
- K. Carefully layout the limits of work to avoid damage to areas not intended to be part of the excavation activities.
- L. Be responsible for any and all damages which may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing proper lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life, and limb.

## 3.2 ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. While Rock or other significant obstructions are not expected to be encountered during excavation, the Contractor shall include a unit price for Rock excavation, should Rock be encountered.
- B. Submit unit prices for excavation of rock beyond indicated subgrade, and replacement with compacted Structural Fill. Actual field measurements of the volume of obstruction materials will be used to adjust bid price, if applicable.

# 3.3 REGULAR EXCAVATION TO SUBGRADE AND UNSUITABLE MATERIAL OVEREXCAVATION

- A. Footings have been designed to bear on Suitable Subgrade soils consisting of re-compacted native sand with gravel or compacted Structural Fill placed above re-compacted native sand with gravel. Slabs have been designed to bear on a minimum 4 inches of compacted Crushed Stone underlain by a minimum 8 inches of compacted Structural Fill placed above suitable recompacted existing fill or re-compacted native sand with gravel. Pavement sections have been designed to bear on suitable re-compacted existing fill or re-compacted native sand with gravel, or compacted Structural Fill or Common Fill placed above these materials. Suitable existing fill consists of inorganic, granular soil that is free of miscellaneous debris and is observed and approved at the time of construction by the Architect to be granular, inorganic, and relatively firm, dry, and stable after proof-rolling. Excavation to Suitable Subgrade soils shall be performed in a manner that does not unnecessarily disturb the Suitable Subgrade soils. The use of straight-edged buckets is preferable to minimize subgrade disturbance. Excavated soil shall be temporarily stockpiled to allow evaluation for possible reuse as Structural Fill or Common Fill materials. The Contractor's base excavation bid shall include excavation to the design lines and grades required based upon the proposed new construction, including management of such soil.
- B. Unsuitable Materials are not expected to be encountered that will require over-excavation to reach acceptable subgrades. Unsuitable Materials include materials that are deemed organic, include miscellaneous debris (i.e., brick, concrete, wood, other building materials or compressible materials, etc.), or are observed by the Architect to be soft or unstable during proof-rolling. Where Unsuitable Materials are encountered when reaching the design lines and grades, the Contractor shall conduct over-excavation after approval by the Architect. Such additional excavation shall be continued until encountering acceptable Suitable Subgrades, as directed by the Architect. Excavation of Unsuitable Materials encountered at footing and slab subgrade depths shall extend a lateral distance on both sides that is equal to the depth of excavation below the footing or slab subgrade elevation from the bottom outside edges of footings or slabs. Excavated Unsuitable Materials shall be temporarily stockpiled to allow evaluation for possible reuse as Structural Fill or Common Fill materials. The Contractor's base excavation bid shall include a unit price for over-excavation of Unsuitable Materials will be used to adjust bid price.

- C. If excavated native or Unsuitable Material cannot be reused, it shall be treated as Excess Soil. The Contractor's base excavation bid shall include a unit price for proper off-site removal and disposal of all Excess Soil.
- D. Submit unit prices for excavation and soil management activities.

# 3.4 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. General: comply with all codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Inspect and manage excavations in accordance with this section.
- B. Excavations of at least 4 feet in depth will be required for the new work. Sloped sides of excavations must comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Inspect and maintain sides and slopes of excavations to assure safe conditions until completion of backfilling. Cover slopes to prevent weakening by precipitation. Do not overload the tops of slopes with fill, other materials, or equipment.
- C. Backfill all sloped and shored trenches and excavations within the building footprint and perimeter as soon as soon as practicable, completely, and in a controlled manner to assure proper support of new structures.

# 3.5 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area by implementing proper water removal systems, diversions, and erosion and sedimentation controls.
- B. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Control water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Maintain groundwater at least two feet below excavations during earthwork activities. Groundwater may be encountered at shallower depths during construction activities. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations at no additional expense to Owner. Operate such systems continuously, as may be needed, until backfilling is complete.
- C. Establish and maintain temporary sumps, drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to proper, authorized collecting, infiltration, or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations created for new structures as temporary drainage ditches.

# 3.6 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for possible on-site reuse as fill where directed by the Architect. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage and in a manner that prevents erosion and sedimentation. Keep materials suitable for reuse separate from unsuitable materials.

- B. Locate and retain soil materials safely away from edge of excavations.
- C. Legally load, transport, and dispose of excess excavated soil material and materials not acceptable for use as fill off site.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. For all excavations, allow sufficient notice and access for inspection and approval of subgrades by the Architect.
- B. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services and other construction, safe work practices, and inspection.
- C. During excavations for footings and foundations, minimize unnecessary disturbance of bottom of excavations. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed when necessary to remove disturbed surface soils. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
- D. The bottom of all exterior footings shall be at least 42 inches below finished exterior grade. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the bottom of exterior footing elevations with the finished grades to achieve the 42 inch burial depth for frost protection.
- E. Excavations for footing subgrade: Building footing subgrades shall consist of Suitable Subgrades, which consist of re-compacted native sand with gravel, or compacted Structural Fill placed above re-compacted native sand with gravel. If at footing subgrade depths, Suitable Subgrades are present and approved by the Architect, proof-roll the surface for footing subgrade preparation. If at footing subgrade depth Unsuitable Materials are encountered, Unsuitable Materials shall be over-excavated as directed by the Architect to expose Suitable Subgrade soil and be replaced with controlled compacted Structural Fill.

Excavation of Unsuitable Material encountered at footing subgrade depth shall extend the lateral distance of equal to the depth of excavation below the footing subgrade elevation from the footing edges. Suitable Subgrade soil shall be proof-rolled prior to placement of Structural Fill. Proof-rolling shall be performed in accordance with Paragraph 3.10.A Placement and Compaction of this Section.

F. Excavations for slab subgrade: Building addition slab subgrades shall consist of a minimum 4 inches of compacted Crushed Stone underlain by a minimum 8 inches of compacted well-draining Structural Fill, placed over re-compacted suitable existing fill or native sand with gravel. If at slab subgrade depth Suitable Subgrade soils are present and approved by the Architect, proof-roll the surface for slab and vapor barrier subgrade preparation. If at slab subgrade depth Unsuitable Material is encountered, the Unsuitable Material shall be over-excavated as directed by the Architect to expose Suitable Subgrade soil and be replaced with controlled compacted Structural Fill. Excavation of unsuitable soil encountered at slab subgrade

depth shall extend the lateral distance of equal to the depth of excavation below the slab subgrade elevation from the slab edge. The resulting Suitable Subgrade soil subgrade shall be proof-rolled prior to placement of Structural Fill. Proof-rolling shall be performed in accordance with Paragraph 3.10.A Placement and Compaction of this Section.

- G. Excavations for pavement subgrades: Pavement subgrades shall consist of Suitable Subgrades, which include of re-compacted suitable existing fill or re-compacted native sand with gravel. If at pavement subgrade depth Unsuitable Material is encountered, the Unsuitable Material shall be over-excavated as directed by the Architect to expose Suitable Subgrade soil and be replaced with controlled compacted Common Fill below 12 inches of pavement section subgrades, or controlled compacted Structural Fill within less than 12 inches of pavement section subgrades. The resulting Suitable Subgrade soil subgrade shall be proof-rolled prior to placement of Structural Fill. Proof-rolling shall be performed in accordance with Paragraph 3.10.A Placement and Compaction of this Section.
- H. Excavation for underground tanks, basins, and mechanical or electrical structures: conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot: plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavation intended for bearing surface.
- I. Excavation for pipes and conduits: conform to elevations and lateral dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot. Install and compact bedding below and above structures to form a stable and uniform support environment, and conduct backfilling in accordance with Section 3.9.

# 3.8 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.
- B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil around and beneath foundations from frost.
- C. If necessary, insulate backfill materials to prevent the formation of frozen clods that would otherwise render the backfill unusable.

# 3.9 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. General: place acceptable soil structural and non-structural fill material in controlled, horizontal layers to required elevations.
- B. Under footings and slabs use Structural Fill as required. At depths of less than 12 inches of sidewalks, aprons, pavements, and other structures subgrades, use Structural Fill as required. Use Structural Fill as backfill above utilities in areas that are load bearing. Where backfill is required at depths of greater than 12 inches blow sidewalks, aprons or pavements subgrades to reach subgrade elevations, Common Fill may be placed.

- C. Directly under, around, and above piping, conduit and equipment, install Pipe Bedding Fill.
- D. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass under wall footings or within 18 inches laterally of column or wall footings and lower in elevation than the bottom of such footings. Ensure trenching does not interfere with normal 45 degree bearing zone splay of any foundation. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing. Special consideration may be required for pipes larger than 8 inches in diameter.
- E. Backfill unauthorized excavation as follows:
  - 1. Under footings or foundation bases, fill unauthorized excavation by placing compacted Structural Fill from base of the excavation to indicated bottom elevation of footing or base.
  - 2. In locations other than those above, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by the Architect.
- F. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - 1. Subgrade is prepared and compacted to receive backfill.
  - 2. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, foundation drainage, and perimeter insulation.
  - 3. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 4. Removal of concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.
  - 6. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
  - 7. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

#### 3.10 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. For foundation, slab-on-grade and pavement areas, proof-roll exposed, approved ground surfaces with a ten ton vibratory roller, or a 1-ton vibratory roller or large plate compactor in trenches, or rubber-tired equipment with a minimum body weight of 60,000 pounds prior to placement of required fill.
- B. Place fill materials in layers not more than 12 inches in loose thickness for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose thickness for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- C. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are covered by standing water, muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- D. Place fill materials evenly adjacent to foundations or other structures to required elevations. Prevent wedging action of fill against structures by carrying material uniformly around structures to approximately same elevation in each lift, including filling evenly against inside and outside of structures to avoid unbalanced lateral loads for structures not designed for such conditions.
- E. Control soil and fill compaction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below. Where on-site soils are reused, Contractor must be prepared to devote the appropriate amount of effort to manage the moisture content of the material, install the material at a moisture content that is as close as possible to optimum, and completely compact each lift, even if thinner than normal lifts are necessary, to break up any clods of fine-grained material and prevent the burial of voids.
- F. Immediately correct improperly compacted areas or lifts if soil density tests indicate inadequate compaction.
- G. Percentage of maximum density requirements: compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density, in accordance with ASTM D 1557 Method C:
  - 1. Under, within bearing zones, and within 5 feet of footings, building slabs, structures, and in trenches and isolated pads, compact top 12 inches of soil subgrade and each layer of fill material to 95% maximum dry density.
  - 2. For exterior backfill of wall structures (not inside structures) where surface features will not be present requiring structural support (i.e., landscaped areas), compact each layer of fill material to a minimum of 92% of maximum dry density. In landscaped areas, compact top 6" of subgrade and each layer of fill material to 90% of maximum dry density.
  - 3. For exterior backfill of wall structures where surface features will be present, such as aprons, stairs, or sidewalks, compact each layer of fill material to a minimum of 95% maximum dry density.
  - 4. Under pavements and sidewalks, install each layer of fill material to 95% maximum dry density.
- H. Moisture control: Where the subgrade or a layer of soil material must be moisture- conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade or layer of soil material. Apply water in minimum quantity as necessary to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations. Temporarily cover stockpiles of intended backfill with plastic sheeting to prevent the materials from becoming oversaturated during precipitation events.

J. At no additional expense to Owner, remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, intended backfill soil material that was not protected from precipitation and is too wet to permit compaction to specified density. Similarly, remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, intended backfill soil material that was delivered to the site at a moisture content too high to permit compaction.

# 3.11 GRADING

- A. General: The Drawings indicate finished elevations. The grading to be performed consists of establishing finished grade elevations as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall import additional materials if on-site quantities and/or qualities are insufficient and/or shall dispose of excess materials off-site as required at no additional cost to the Contract Sum.
- B. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surfaces within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades. Avoid abrupt transition zones unless indicated on the drawing or directly by the Architect.
- C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
  - 1. Landscaped areas: finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 feet above or below required subgrade elevations.
  - 2. Walks: shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than 0.04 feet above or below required subgrade elevation.
  - 3. Pavements: shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.04 feet above or below required subgrade elevation.
  - 4. Grading surface of fill under building slabs: grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 0.04 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge. Grade to maintain the specified thickness of Structural Fill.
- D. Compaction: after grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

# 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Subgrade verification: notify the Architect at minimum 10 days prior to footing, slab and pavement section subgrade preparation. The Architect shall be provided with the opportunity to observe all footing and slab excavations upon completion of excavation or over-excavation, and prior to placement of fill, in order to verify acceptable subgrade conditions. This will be particularly important to verify whether certain existing materials are acceptable as bearing

subgrades. Perform additional over-excavation of unsuitable soils or additional subgrade preparation measures at the direction of the Architect.

- B. Quality control testing during construction: allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.
- C. If, in opinion of the Architect, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained at no additional cost to the Contract Sum.

## 3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protection of graded areas: protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning compacted areas: where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Settling: where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add fill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## 3.15 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's property: Remove waste materials, including unsuitable material, excess excavated material, trash, and debris, and dispose of it legally off Owner's property.

#### END OF SECTION

# SECTION 321314 - SITE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. Provide all facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the Work specified in this section, and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The Work of this section includes site cast-in-place concrete, including but not necessarily limited to, equipment base concrete slabs, and fence post footings.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Carefully examine all of the Contract Documents for requirements, which affect the Work in this section. Other specification sections, which directly relate to the Work of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving"

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unless otherwise specified, work and materials for construction of concrete walks shall conform to ACI 316R. Other cast-in-place concrete shall conform to ACI 301.
- B. Paving work, base course, etc., shall be done only after excavation and construction work, which might injure them, has been completed. Damage caused during construction shall be repaired before acceptance.
- C. Existing paving areas shall, if damaged or removed during course of this project, be replaced under this section of the specification. Workmanship and materials for such repair and replacement, except as otherwise noted, shall match as closely as possible those employed in existing work.
- D. Pavement, base, or subbase shall not be placed on a muddy or frozen subgrade.
- E. Dimensions, locations, and details of equipment pads, anchors, supports, and similar features indicated on the Drawings are approximate. Manufacturer's approved shop drawings of equipment to be supported, anchored, or contained thereby shall be consulted for exact location, size and details.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. For each type of specially furnished concrete provide a description of methods and the sequence of placement.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data for the following:
  - 1. Form release agent.
  - 2. Preformed joint filler.
- C. Submit samples of the following:
  - 1. Preformed joint filler.

# 1.6 TESTING

- A. The Owner will retain and pay for the services of a State approved laboratory to perform all concrete testing and inspections in accordance with applicable ASTM standards.
- B. Tests will be required to determine whether the concrete being produced complies with the standard of quality and strength as specified.
- C. Additional Tests: The Contractor may have the testing service make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate that specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained. The testing inspection agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42-04 or such non-destructive testing methods that may be approved by the Owner's representative. Contractor shall pay for all such tests conducted. Any holes made shall be patched by the Contractor at their own expense.
- D. Concrete Replacement: Failure of any test or to follow proper installation procedures will require that the concrete be removed and properly replaced by the Contractor at their own expense.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Material for aggregate base course shall be well-graded, granular, free-draining gravel compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) of optimum density. Material shall have at least ninety-five percent (95%) passing a 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch sieve and not more than eight percent (8%) passing a number 200 sieve.

# 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615.
  - 1. Bars employed as reinforcement shall be the deformed type.
  - 2. Bars employed as dowels shall be hot-rolled plain rounds.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, reinforcing bars shall be Grade 60.

B. Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM A 185-02. Fabric reinforcement shall be furnished in flat sheets. Fabric reinforcement in rolls will not be permitted.

## 2.3 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Portland cement concrete for pavements, walks, and slabs shall be the air-entrained type with a maximum water/cement ratio of 5.0 conforming to ACI 316R. Minimum compressive strength at twenty-eight (28) days shall be 4,000 psi. Other cast-in-place concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - 1. Concrete shall be the air-entrained type conforming to ASTM C94. Air content by volume shall be six percent (6%), and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 231-04. No antifreeze or other admixtures are permitted.
  - 2. Concrete slump shall be no less than 2 inches nor greater than 4 inches, determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.
  - 3. Cement shall be Portland cement, conforming to ASTM C 150-04, Type I or II. Only one (1) color of cement, all of the same manufacturer, shall be used for the Work. Type III cement shall be used only with the prior approval of the Owner's representative.
  - 4. Fine and coarse aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33-03.
  - 5. Concrete shall contain a water reducing agent to minimize cement and water content of the concrete mix at the specified slump. Water reducing agent shall conform to ASTM C 494.
  - 6. No calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be added to the concrete. No admixtures other than those specified shall be used in the concrete without the specific written permission of the Owner's representative in each case.
  - 7. The concrete mix shall be designed by a licensed Professional Engineer to meet project design conditions.
  - 8. Retempering of concrete will not be allowed.
  - 9. Use latex or acrylic bonding agents when placing new concrete against existing concrete.

# 2.4 CURING MATERIALS FOR UNCOLORED CONCRETE

- A. Curing shall be by moist curing (preferred) or by use of curing compound.
- B. Curing paper shall be nonstaining, fiber reinforced laminated Kraft bituminous product conforming to ASTM C 171-03. 4-mil polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for curing paper.
- C. Curing compound shall be a resin-base, white pigmented compound conforming to ASTM C 309-03, Type 2.
- D. Sodium Silicate curing compounds shall be used where required by the weather, approved construction schedules and construction that is not adaptable to damp curing.
- E. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye or when hot weather conditions dictate, a fugitive heat reflecting pigment.

#### 2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Expansion joint filler shall be preformed, non-bituminous type joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1752-04a, or preformed, bituminous type joint filler conforming to D 1751-04.
  - 1. Premolded filler shall be one (1) piece for the full depth and width of the joint leaving a sealant recess as indicated.
  - 2. Use of multiple pieces of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
  - 3. Except as otherwise noted on the Drawings, joint filler shall be  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick.
- B. Expansion joints shall receive joint backer rod and shall be sealed with joint sealant.

# 2.6 BOND BREAKER

A. Bond breaker shall be asphalt felt conforming to ASTM D 2626-04, Type I or 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.

# 2.7 FORMS

- A. Cylindrical Forms: Sonotube **Fibre Forms**, wax-impregnated strippable forms or ABS or PVC plastic reusable forms.
- B. Forms for Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Plywood shall be APA Ref. 1 B-B (Concrete Form), Class I Exterior Grade plywood or B-B or A-C Class I high density overlay concrete form plywood. Form work materials shall produce smooth, continuous, straight and level surfaces.
- C. Forms for Unexposed Finish: Plywood, lumber or metal, with lumber dressed on at least two (2) edges and one (1) side.
- D. Form Ties: Provide prefabricated, adjustable length galvanized steel snap-off ties, with brackets, cones, cornerlocks and other accessories as necessary.
- E. Form Release Agent: Commercial formulation compounds that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete.
- F. Forms shall be true to line and free from warp, and shall be of sufficient strength, when staked, to resist the pressure of the concrete without springing. Form work shall be designed so that sections may be fastened together to prevent vertical or horizontal movement of ends.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. All permanent sidewalks shall be poured concrete. If temporary walks are required, bituminous concrete may be used.
- B. No concrete walks shall be poured after 12 noon unless a guard is visibly stationed nearby to prevent graffiti. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing any sidewalk with graffiti if he/she fails to provide adequate protection from graffiti.

- C. The Owner's standard for sidewalk is 5 feet wide, unless otherwise shown or noted on the drawings, constructed of 4000 psi air entrained concrete reinforced with  $6 \ge 6 \#6$  welded, plain, cold-drawn steel wire fabric. Walk surface shall have a fine broom or float finish. The thickness of the walk shall be a minimum of 4-inches, on an 8-inch thick compacted gravel base.
- D. Where sidewalks intersect, the Contractor shall provide a 3'-6" radius at the intersection corners.

# 3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Areas to be paved will be compacted and brought to subgrade elevation under Section 312000 "Earth Moving", before work of this section is performed. Final fine grading, and compaction of areas to receive paving, as required to form a firm, uniform, accurate and unyielding subgrade at required elevations and to required lines, shall be done under this Section.
- B. Existing subgrade material, which will not readily compact as required, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials. Additional materials needed to bring subgrade to required line and grade and to replace unsuitable material removed shall be material conforming to this Section.
- C. Subgrade of areas to be paved shall be recompacted as required to bring the top 8 inches of material, immediately below the gravel base course, to a compaction at optimum moisture of at least ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density, as determined by ASTM D 1557-02. Subgrade compaction shall extend for a distance of at least 1 foot beyond pavement edge.
- D. Excavation required in pavement subgrade shall be completed before fine grading and final compaction of subgrade are performed. Where excavation must be performed in completed subgrade, subbase, base, or pavement, subsequent backfill and compaction shall be performed as directed by the Owner's representative and as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving". Completed subgrade, after filling such areas, shall be uniformly and properly graded.
- E. Areas being graded or compacted shall be kept shaped and drained during construction. Ruts greater than, or equal to, 2 inches deep in subgrade, shall be graded out, reshaped as required, and recompacted before placing pavement.
- F. Materials shall not be stored or stockpiled on subgrade.
- G. Disposal of debris and other material excavated under this section, and material unsuitable for, or in excess of requirements for, completing work of this section shall be disposed of off-site.
- H. Prepared subgrade shall be inspected and approved by the Owner's representative before installation of the gravel base course. Disturbance to subgrade caused by inspection procedures shall be repaired under this Section of the Specification.

# 3.3 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Aggregate base course for concrete paving and the spreading, grading, and compaction methods employed shall conform to the standard requirements for usual base course of this type for first class roadwork.

- B. Width of base course shall be greater than or equal to the width of pavement surface, if continuous lateral support is provided during rolling. The width of base course shall extend at least two times (2x) base thickness beyond the edge of the course above, if it is not so supported.
- C. Aggregate shall be applied in lifts less than or equal to 6 inches thick, compacted measure. Each lift shall be separately compacted to specified density.
  - 1. Material shall be placed adjacent to wall, manhole, catch basin, and other structures only after they have been set to required grade and level.
  - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and progress to the center of crowned areas, and shall begin on the low side and progress toward the high side of sloped areas. Rolling shall continue until material does not creep or wave ahead of roller wheels.
  - 3. Surface irregularities, which exceed <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch, as measured by means of a 10-foot long straightedge, shall be replaced and properly recompacted.
- D. Base course shall be compacted at optimum moisture content to not less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density as determined by ASTM D 1557-02.
- E. Subgrade and base course shall be kept clean and uncontaminated. Less select materials shall not be permitted to become mixed with gravel. Materials spilled outside pavement lines shall be removed and the area repaired.
- F. Portions of subgrade, or of construction above, which become contaminated, softened, or dislodged by the passing of traffic, or otherwise injured, shall be cleaned, replaced, or otherwise repaired to conform to the requirements of this specification before proceeding with the next operation.

# 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Before being placed in position, reinforcing for reinforced concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt, ice, and other foreign material, which may reduce the bond between the concrete and reinforcing. Where there is a delay in placing concrete after reinforcement is in place, bars shall be reinspected and cleaned when necessary.
- B. Any bar showing cracks after bending shall be discarded.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, reinforcing shall extend within 2 inches of formwork and expansion joints. Reinforcing shall continue through control joints. Adjacent sheets of fabric reinforcing shall lap 6 inches.
- D. After forms have been coated with form release agents, but before concrete is placed, reinforcing steel anchors shall be securely wired in the exact position called for, and shall be maintained in that position until concrete is placed and compacted. Chair bars and supports shall be provided in a number and arrangement satisfactory to the Owner's representative.
- E. Welded wire fabric and reinforcing bars shall be elevated off gravel base by use of metal chair supports or approved equal.

## 3.5 CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Paving mix, equipment, methods of mixing and placing, and precautions to be observed as to weather, condition of base etc., shall meet the requirements of ACI 316R. Pavement shall be constructed in accordance with the Drawings.
- B. The Owner's representative shall be notified of concrete placement sufficiently in advance of start of operation to allow their representative to complete preliminary inspection of the Work, including subgrade, forms, and reinforcing steel, if used.
- C. Normal concrete placement procedures shall be followed. Concrete shall arrive at the job site in a timely manner so that no additional water will be required to produce the desired slump. When conditions develop that require the addition of water to produce the desired slump, permission of the Owner's representative must be obtained. The concrete shall be transported from the mixer to its place of deposit by a method that will prevent segregation or loss of material.
- D. Work shall not be performed during rainy weather or when temperature is less than  $40^{\circ}$ F (4.4°C).
- E. Adjacent work, etc., shall be protected from stain and damage during entire operation. Damaged and stained areas shall be replaced or repaired to equal their original conditions.
- F. Existing concrete, earth, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on surface.
- G. Concrete, which has set, or partially set before placement shall not be employed. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted.
- H. Concrete shall be thoroughly spaded and tamped to secure a solid and homogeneous mass, thoroughly worked around reinforcement and into corners of forms.
- I. When joining fresh concrete to concrete which has attained full set, the latter shall be cleaned of foreign matter, and mortar scum and laitance shall be removed by chipping and washing. Clean, roughened base surface shall be saturated with water, but shall have no free water on surface. A coat of 1:1 cement-sand grout, approximately 1/8 inch thick, shall be well scrubbed into the thoroughly dampened concrete base. New concrete shall be placed immediately, before grout has dried or set.

#### 3.6 PLACING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, forms and the space to be occupied by the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, and reinforcing steel and embedded metal shall be free from dirt, oil, mill scale, loose rust, paint, and other material which might tend to reduce bond.
- B. Existing concrete, earth, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed and shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on the surface.
- C. Concrete, which has set, or partially set, before placement shall not be employed.

- D. Concrete shall be thoroughly spaded and tamped to secure a solid and homogeneous mass, thoroughly worked around reinforcement and into corners of forms.
- E. When joining fresh concrete to concrete which has attained full set, the latter shall be cleaned of foreign matter, and mortar scum and laitance shall be removed by chipping and washing. Clean, roughened base surface shall be saturated with water, but shall have no free water on surface. A coat of 1:1 cement-sand grout, approximately 1/8 inch thick shall be well scrubbed into thoroughly dampened concrete base. New concrete shall be placed immediately, before grout has dried or set.

# 3.7 FINISHING

- A. Concrete flatwork surfaces shall be screened off and finished true to line and grade, and free of hollows and bumps. Surface shall be dense, smooth, and at exact level and slope required.
  - 1. Finished concrete surface for concrete subbase shall be woodfloated to a slightly rough surface. Surface shall not deviate more than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch in 10 feet.
  - 2. Finished concrete surface for concrete pavement, walks, and pads shall be wood-floated and steel troweled to a smooth surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal surfaces of concrete surfaces, which will be exposed, shall be given a light broomed finish, with direction of grooves in concrete surface perpendicular to length of concrete band, slab or pad. After concrete has set sufficiently to prevent coarse aggregate from being torn from the surface, but before it has completely set, brooms shall be drawn across it to produce a pattern of small parallel grooves. Broomed surface shall be uniform, with no smooth, unduly rough or porous spots, or other irregularities. Coarse aggregate shall not be dislodged by the brooming operation.
- C. Immediately following finishing operations, arises at edges and both sides of expansion joints shall be rounded to a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch radius. Control joints to be tooled shall be scored into slab surface with scoring tool. Adjacent edges of control joint shall be same time be finished to a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch radius.
- D. Where finishing is performed before the end of the curing period, concrete shall not be permitted to dry out, and shall be kept continuously moist from time of placing until end of curing period, or until curing membrane is applied.

# 3.8 CURING

- A. It is essential that concrete be kept continuously damp from time of placement until the end of the specified curing period. It is equally essential that water not be added to the surface during floating and troweling operations, and not earlier than twenty-four (24) hours after concrete placement. Between finishing operations, the surface shall be protected from rapid drying by a covering of waterproofing paper. Surface shall be damp when the covering is placed over it, and shall be kept damp by means of a good spray of water, applied as often as necessary to prevent drying, but not sooner than twenty-four (24) hours after placing concrete. None of the water so applied shall be troweled or floated into the surface.
- B. Concrete surfaces shall be cured by completely covering them with curing paper or an application of a curing compound.

- 1. Concrete cured using waterproof paper shall be completely covered with paper with seams lapped and sealed with tape. Concrete surface shall not be allowed to become moistened between twenty-four (24) and thirty-six (36) hours after placing concrete. During curing period surface shall be checked frequently, and sprayed with water as often as necessary to prevent drying, but not earlier than twenty-four (24) hours after placing concrete.
- 2. If concrete is cured with a curing compound, the compound shall be applied at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon, in two (2) applications perpendicular to each other.
- 3. Curing period shall be seven (7) days minimum.
- C. Only if additional protection is absolutely required, the surface should remain uncovered for at least four (4) days, after which time new and unwrinkled non-staining reinforced waterproof Kraft curing paper may be used.

## 3.9 EXTERIOR SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Paving mix, equipment, methods of mixing and placing, and precautions to be observed as to weather, condition of base etc., shall meet the requirements of ACI 316R for any concrete paving in similar conditions.
- B. Normal concrete placement procedures shall be followed. Concrete shall arrive at the job site in a timely manner so that no additional water will be required to produce the desired slump. When conditions develop that require the addition of water to produce the desired slump, permission of the Owner's representative must be obtained. The concrete shall be transported from the mixer to its place of deposit by a method that will prevent segregation or loss of material.

#### 3.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Expansion joints shall be ½ inch wide and shall be as located on the Drawings. Expansion joint shall be troweled in the concrete to required width with preformed joint filler in place. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab. Joint filler shall extend the full length of the expansion joint.
  - 1. For concrete walks, pavements, and pads, depth of joint filler shall be as required to form a 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch deep sealant and back rod recess below finished concrete surface.

# 3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, control joints shall be tooled into the concrete slab, with 3-inch wide border and toweled edges, in the pattern indicated on the Drawings, or every 10-foot o.c. maximum. Joint shall be made after concrete is finished and when the surface is stiff enough to support the weight of workmen without damage to the slab, but before the slab has achieved its final set.
- B. Scoring shall cut into slab surfaces at least 1 inch, but in no case not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of slab depth.

## 3.12 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Materials for concrete shall be heated for concrete, which is mixed, placed or cured when the mean daily temperature is below 40°F or is expected to fall below 40°F within seventy-two (72) hours. The concrete, after placement, shall be protected by covering, heat, or both.
- B. Details of handling and protecting concrete during freezing weather shall be subject to the approval and direction of the Owner's representative. Procedures shall be in accordance with provisions of ACI 306R.

#### 3.13 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Concrete just placed shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun and the forms and reinforcement just prior to placement shall be sprinkled with cold water. Every effort shall be made to minimize delays that will result in excessive mixing of the concrete after arrival on the job.
- B. During periods of excessively hot weather (95°F, or above), ingredients in the concrete shall be cooled insofar as possible and cold mixing water shall be used to maintain the temperature of the concrete at permissible levels all in accordance with the provisions of ACI 305R-99. Any concrete with a temperature below 95°F, when ready for placement, will not be acceptable, and will be rejected.
- C. Temperature records shall be maintained throughout the period of hot weather giving air temperature, general weather conditions (calm, windy, clear, cloudy, etc.) and relative humidity. Records shall include checks on temperature of concrete as delivered and after placing in forms. Data should be correlated with the progress of the Work so that conditions surrounding the construction of any part of the structure can be ascertained.

# 3.14 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE SURFACES

A. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect the exposed surface.

# END OF SECTION 321314